

# **BHUTAN LIVING STANDARD SURVEY 2007**

## **REPORT**



**National Statistics Bureau**  
**Royal Government of Bhutan**

**December 2007**

## Table of Contents

<b>FOREWORD .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>12</b>
1.1 Objectives of the Survey .....	12
1.2 Survey Methodology and Sample Design .....	12
1.3 Survey Instruments .....	15
1.4 Reference Period .....	16
1.5 Training of Supervisory Staff and Enumerators .....	16
1.6 Field Operations .....	17
1.7 Response Rates .....	17
1.8 Data Processing and Analysis .....	18
<b>CHAPTER 2. DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS .....</b>	<b>19</b>
2.1 Household Composition .....	19
2.2 Age and Marital Status Distribution .....	22
<b>CHAPTER 3. LITERACY AND EDUCATION .....</b>	<b>26</b>
3.1 Literacy Status of Household Members .....	26
3.2 School attendance .....	28
3.3 Educational expenses .....	38
<b>CHAPTER 4. EMPLOYMENT .....</b>	<b>39</b>
4.1 Economic Activity .....	39
4.2 The Labour Force .....	45
<b>CHAPTER 5. HEALTH AND FAMILY PLANNING .....</b>	<b>52</b>
5.1 Health condition in the past four weeks .....	52
5.2 Fertility and pre natal care .....	57
5.3 Contraceptive knowledge and use .....	58
<b>CHAPTER 6. HOUSEHOLD EXPENDITURE .....</b>	<b>61</b>
6.1 Food Consumption Expenditure .....	61
6.2 Non-Food Consumption Expenditure .....	63
6.3 Total Consumption Expenditure .....	65
<b>CHAPTER 7. HOUSING, HOUSEHOLD AMENITIES AND ACCESS TO SERVICES .....</b>	<b>75</b>
7.1 Type of Dwelling and Occupancy Status .....	75
7.2 Household Size and Housing Density .....	76
7.3 Housing Conditions .....	76

7.4 Access to Basic Amenities .....	79
7.5 Access to Services .....	87
7.6 Assessment of Social Services .....	92
<b>CHAPTER 8. ASSETS AND SOURCES OF INCOME .....</b>	<b>94</b>
8.1 Asset Ownership .....	94
8.2 Sources of Income .....	99
<b>ANNEX I: CONCEPTS AND DEFINITIONS.....</b>	<b>101</b>
<b>ANNEX II: COMPARISON OF BLSS 2003 AND BLSS 2007.....</b>	<b>103</b>
<b>ANNEX III: QUESTIONNAIRE.....</b>	<b>107</b>
<b>List of Tables</b>	
Table 1.1: Distribution of Sample Households by Urban and Rural Area, 2007 .....	14
Table 1.2: Sample Size and Response Rate by Area, 2007 .....	18
Table 2.1: Total Population, Total Households, Average Household Size and Proportion of Female Headed Households by Dzongkhag, 2007.....	19-20
Table 2.2: Average Household Size by Area and by Sex of Head, 2007 .....	20
Table 2.3: Distribution of Population by Relationship to the Head of Household and Urban/Rural Location, 2007 .....	21
Table 2.4: Composition of Bhutanese Households by Presence/Absence of Children* (under 15 years) and by Number of Adults in Household, 2007 .....	21
Table 2.5: Distribution of Population by Sex, Urban/Rural Area and Nationality, 2007 .....	22
Table 2.6: Distribution of Population by Broad Age Groups, Area and Sex, 2007 .....	23
Table 2.7: Age Distribution of Head of Household by Area and Sex, 2007 .....	23
Table 2.8: Distribution of Population by Age, Sex and Marital Status (Percent), 2007 .....	24
Table 3.1: Literacy Rate of the Population 6 years and above by Area, Sex and Age, 2007 .....	27
Table 3.2 Male and Female Literacy Rates (and Standard Errors) by Dzongkhag, 2007 .....	27
Table 3.3: Educational Status of Persons 3 years & older by Sex and Area (Percent) , 2007. ....	28
Table 3.4: Distribution of Head of Household by Educational Attainment, Sex and Area (Percent), 2007. ....	29
Table 3.5: Distribution of Persons Three Years or Older According to Usual Method of Travel to School/ Institute by Sex and Area (Percent), 2007. ....	29
Table 3.6: Distribution of Population Three Years or Older According to Time of Travel to School/Institute by Sex and Area (Percent), 2007. ....	30
Table 3.7: Distribution of In-school and Out of School Children by Age Group, Sex by Area, 2007. ....	32
Table 3.8: Distribution of Currently School going Children by Level of Education, Age Specific Class, Sex and Area, 2007. ....	32
Table 3.9: Gross Enrolment Rates by Level of Education, Sex and Area, 2007. ....	33
Table 3.10: Net Enrolment Rates by Level of Education, Sex and Area, 2007. ....	33
Table 3.11: Male and Female Gross and Net Enrolment Rates by Dzongkhag,Level of Education and Area, 2007. ....	33-35
Table 3.12: Distribution of Children According to Time of Travel to School by Level of Education (Percent), 2007. ....	36
Table 3.13: Distribution of Children between 6 to 16 years of age not attending School by Reasons by Area and Sex (Percent), 2007. ....	36-37
Table 3.14: Opinion on School Facilities of Currently School Going Children by Age group and Area (Percent), 2007.....	37-38

Table 3.15: Average Per Capita Education Expenses (Nu.) by Households with Currently School Going Children Across Area and Sex, 2007. ....	38
Table 4.1: Population 15 years and over by Activity Status, Participation Rates and Unemployment Rates by Sex and Area, 2007 .....	40
Table 4.2: Population 15 years and over by Age-Sex Specific Activity Status and Labour Force Participation Rates and Unemployment Rates, Bhutan, 2007.....	41-42
Table 4.2a: Population 15 years and over by Age-Sex Specific Activity Status and Labour Force Participation Rates and Unemployment Rates, Urban Areas .....	42
Table 4.2b: Population 15 years and over by Age-Sex Specific Activity Status and Labour Force Participation Rates and Unemployment Rates, Rural Area, 2007 .....	43
Table 4.3: Labour Force Participation and Unemployment Rates by Dzongkhag and by Sex, 2007.....	44 - 45
Table 4.4: Distribution of Employed Persons by Major Sector, Sex and Area (Percent), 2007 .....	46
Table 4.5: Distribution of Employed Persons by Hours Worked in the Main Occupation One-Week Prior to the Survey by Sex and Area (Percent), 2007 .....	47
Table 4.6: Distribution of Employed Persons by Status in Main Occupation by Area and Sex, 2007 .....	47
Table 4.7: Distribution of Employed Persons by Status of Secondary Employment, Sex and Area, 2007 .....	48
Table 4.8: Distribution of Employed Persons by Employment Status in Secondary Occupation by Area and Sex, 2007 .....	48
Table 4.9: Distribution of Employed Persons with Secondary Employment by Sector of Employment, Sex and Area (Percent), 2007 .....	49
Table 4.10: Employed Persons with Secondary Employment by Hours Worked by Sex and Area (Percent), 2007 .....	49
Table 4.11: Distribution of Unemployed Persons by Reason of Unemployment by Age and Sex, National (Percent), 2007 .....	50
Table 4.11a: Distribution of Unemployed Persons by Reason of Unemployment by Age and Sex for Urban Area (Percent), 2007 .....	50-51
Table 4.11b: Distribution of Unemployed Persons by Reason of Unemployment by Age and Sex for Rural Area (Percent), 2007 .....	51
Table 5.1: Percentage of People that Suffered from Sickness/Injury Four Weeks Prior to Survey by Broad Age Group, Area and Sex, 2007 .....	53
Table 5.2: Distribution of Surveyed Population that Suffered from Sickness/Injury Four Weeks Prior to Survey by Dzongkhag and Sex (Percent), 2007 .....	53
Table 5.3: Percentage of People that Suffered from Sickness/Injury Four Weeks Prior to Survey who were prevented from their usual activities by Broad Age Group, Area and Sex , 2007 .....	54
Table 5.4: Average Number of Days that People who suffered from Sickness/Injury Four Weeks Prior to Survey were prevented from their usual activities by Broad Age Group, Area and Sex, 2007 .....	54
Table 5.5: Distribution of Persons that Suffered from Sickness/Injury four weeks prior to the survey with Health Seeking Behaviour by Area and Sex (Percent), 2007 .....	55
Table 5.6: Distribution of Persons who did not Consult any Service Provider according to Reason by Sex and Area (Percent), 2007 .....	56
Table 5.7: Distribution of Women of Reproductive Age who gave Birth by Age Group and Area, 2007 .....	57
Table 5.8: Percentage of Women who gave Birth in the past twelve months that received Pre-natal Care by Age Group and Area, 2007 .....	57
Table 5.9: Proportion of Women of Reproductive Age who know some modern contraception methods and proportion of women who use these methods, by Dzongkhag, 2007.....	59
Table 5.10: Distribution of Women (15-49 years) not using any Contraceptives by Reason by Area and Age (Percent), 2007 .....	60
Table 6.1: Average Monthly Total Household Food Consumption Expenditure and Monthly Per Capita Food Consumption Expenditure, by Area and Sex of Household Head (Ngultrum), 2007 .....	61
Table 6.2: Structure of Food Consumption by Area (Percent), 2007 .....	62
Table 6.3: Average Monthly Total Household Non-Food Consumption Expenditure, Monthly Per Capita Non-Food Consumption Expenditure, by Area and Sex of Household Head (Ngultrum), 2007 .....	64

Table 6.4: Structure of Non-Food Consumption by Area (Percent), 2007 .....	65
Table 6.5: Distribution of Households in Urban and Rural Areas by Per Capita Expenditure Quintile (Percent), and Average Monthly Household and Per Capita Consumption Expenditure (Ngultrum), 2007 .....	66
Table 6.6: Share of Population and Expenditures, Mean Monthly Household and Per Capita Expenditures, and Mean Household Size by Quintile, 2007 .....	66
Table 6.7: Mean Household and Per Capita Consumption Expenditure by Dzongkhag (Ngultrum), 2007.....	67-68
Table 6.8: Average Monthly Household Consumption Expenditure by Major Items and Area (Ngultrum), 2007 .....	68
Table 6.9: Percent Distribution of Category of Consumption Expenditure by Source of Expenditure, Bhutan, 2007 .....	69
Table 6.9a: Percent Distribution of Category of Consumption Expenditure by Source of Expenditure, Urban Area, 2007 .....	70
Table 6.9b: Percent Distribution of Category of Consumption Expenditure by Source of Expenditure, Rural Area, 2007.....	70-71
Table 6.10: Percent Distribution by Source and Category of Consumption Expenditure, Bhutan, 2007 .....	71
Table 6.10a: Percent Distribution by Source and Category of Consumption Expenditure, Urban Area, 2007 ..	72
Table 6.10b: Percent Distribution by Source and Category of Consumption Expenditure, Rural Area, 2007.....	72-73
Table 6.11: Mean Per Capita Consumption Expenditures by Quintile and Consumption Category of Expenditure (Ngultrum), 2007.....	73-74
Table 7.1: Distribution of Households, by Type of Dwelling, Tenure and Area, 2007 .....	75
Table 7.2: Distribution of Households by Number of Rooms, Household Size and Area , 2007 .....	76
Table 7.3: Distribution of Households by Per Capita Consumption Expenditure Quintile, Area and Type of External walls (Percent), 2007 .....	77
Table 7.4: Distribution of Households by Per Capita Consumption Expenditure Quintile, Area and Construction Materials Used in Dwelling's Roof (Percent), 2007.....	77-78
Table 7.5: Distribution of Households by Construction materials of the Floor by Per Capita Consumption Expenditure Quintile and Area (Percent), 2007.....	78-79
Table 7.6: Distribution of Households by Per Capita Expenditure Quintile, Area and Source of Water, (Percent), 2007 .....	79
Table 7.7: Distribution of Households by Use of Fuel for Lighting, Cooking and Heating, and by Area (Percent), 2007 .....	80
Table 7.8: Distribution of Households by Source of Fuel for Lighting by Per Capita Consumption Expenditure Quintile and Area (Percent), 2007 .....	81
Table 7.9: Distribution of Households by Source of Fuel for Cooking, Per Capita Consumption Expenditure Quintile and Area (Percent), 2007.....	81-82
Table 7.10: Distribution of Households by Source of Fuel for Heating in Dwellings, Per Capita Consumption Expenditure Quintile and Area (Percent), 2007 .....	82
Table 7.11: Distribution of Households by Type of Toilet, Type of Dwelling and Area (Number), 2007 .....	83
Table 7.12: Proportion of Population with access to improved water source, improved sanitation and using solid fuels by Area and Sex (Percent), 2007 .....	84
Table 7.13: Proportion of Population with Access to Improved Water Source, Improved Sanitation and Using Solid fuels by Dzongkhag and Sex (Percent), 2007.....	85-86
Table 7.14: Distribution of Households Status of Electricity Use by type of Dwelling and Area (percent), 2007	86
Table 7.15: Distribution of Households by Quantity of Firewood used by Household size by Area (Number), 2007 .....	87
Table 7.16: Distribution of Households by Mode of Transportation to the Nearest Service Centre by Area (Percent), 2007.....	88-89
Table 7.17: Distribution of Households by Time Taken to Reach the Nearest Service Center by Area (Percent), 2007.....	89-90
Table 7.18: Distribution of Households According to Frequency of Use of Public Transport by Area (Percent), 2007 .....	90

Table 7.19: Distribution of Households by Access to Credit/Loan Facilities by Area (Percent), 2007 .....	91
Table 7.20: Distribution of Households with Loans, by Sources, by Area (Percent), 2007 .....	91
Table 7.21: Distribution of Households by the Assessment of Quality of Public Health by Area (Number), 2007 .....	92
Table 7.22: Distribution of Households by the Assessment of Quality of Public Transportation by Area (Number) 2007 .....	93
Table 7.23: Distribution of Households by Welfare Priorities by Area (Percent), 2007 .....	93
Table 8.1: Distribution of Households Owning Assets by Area and Sex of Household Head (Percent), 2007..	94-95
Table 8.2: Distribution of Households Owning Assets by Per Capita Expenditure Quintile (Percent), 2007.....	95-96
Table 8.3: Distribution of Households Owning Land by Area (Number), 2007 .....	96
Table 8.4: Distribution of Households Owning Land by Per Capita Expenditure Quintile (Number), 2007 .....	97
Table 8.5: Distribution of Households by Ownership of Livestock by Area (Number), 2007 .....	97
Table 8.6: Distribution of Households by Ownership of Livestock by Per Capita Expenditure Quintile by Area (Number), 2007 .....	98
Table 8.7: Distribution of Households by Main Source of Income by Expenditure Quintile by Area, 2007 .....	99
Table 8.8: Distribution of Households by Secondary Sources of Income by Expenditure Quintile by Area (Number), 2007 .....	100

## Foreword

The National Statistics Bureau (NSB) of Bhutan is pleased to present this report that provides the main results of the Bhutan Living Standard Survey (BLSS) 2007, a nation-wide survey of households. Apart from collecting basic demographic information, the BLSS 2007 collected information on consumption expenditure, housing, employment, health status, fertility, education, access to public facilities and services, prices of commodities and assets ownership. Fieldwork for the BLSS 2007 was carried out from March to May, 2007 covering a nationally representative sample of 10,000 households.

Previous to this survey, the NSB undertook the Household Income and Expenditure Survey (HIES) in 2000, and the BLSS 2003, with the support of the Asian Development Bank (ADB). The United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) assisted NSB in coming up with the Poverty Analysis Report 2004 based on the BLSS 2003. Household surveys in Bhutan prior to the conduct of the first Population and Housing Census of Bhutan (PHCB) in 2005 were based on varied sampling strategies that mostly employed area sampling frames constructed on the basis of data provided by key informants, or fresh household listing operations. The BLSS 2007 employs a sampling frame based on the results of the PHCB 2005. Support for the conduct and analysis of the BLSS 2007 was provided by the United Nations System in Bhutan. The BLSS 2007 and the BLSS 2003 follow the Living Standard Measurement Study (LSMS) methodology developed by researchers at the World Bank.

The results of the BLSS 2007 provide a way of evaluating welfare and living standards in the country as well as trends in various socio-economic issues. Such information is crucial for monitoring the four and a half decade policy of the Royal Government of Bhutan (RGoB) in pursuing people's participation and balanced regional development. The BLSS 2007 provides a wealth of information on monitoring the Millennium Development Goals. In addition, the NSB hopes that the BLSS 2007 will help in the formulation of evidence-based development policies and programmes in Bhutan, especially in the upcoming Tenth Five Year Plan (FYP).

The NSB wishes to acknowledge all the support of the RGoB and its development partners, especially the UN System, in the conduct and analysis of the BLSS 2007. Thanks are also due to its staff for their tireless and dedicated efforts, as well as to the survey respondents who patiently shared their time, energy and information.

**DIRECTOR**



## Executive Summary

This report presents the highlights of the results of the Bhutan Living Standard Survey (BLSS) 2007, the second round of a nation-wide survey of households that gathered data from 9,798 households regarding their consumption expenditure and related information affecting their living standards. Apart from collecting expenditure data, the BLSS 2007 also collected information on assets, housing, education, health, and prices of varying commodities. The BLSS 2007 has a wider coverage than the previous BLSS. The BLSS 2007 was designed to generate selected statistical indicators for all the twenty *Dzongkhags* (Districts) in the Kingdom of Bhutan.

### Demographic Characteristics

The BLSS 2007 estimates an extrapolated population at about 630,000 and about 125,000 households in the country. The overall sex ratio is estimated at 96 males for every 100 females. The average household size is estimated at 5.0; with about one in three households headed by women. The proportion of female-headed households (35%) is observed to be much higher in rural areas than in urban areas (21%). About one out of every five persons is part of an extended family. Out of the estimated total of one hundred twenty five thousand households, seven in ten households contain at least one adult of each sex, together with one or more children (aged below 15 years). Around four percent of all households are single-person-households; of these about three thousand three hundred are one-man households, and about one thousand nine hundred are one-woman households.

Of the total population, about one in four persons resides in urban areas, and the rest in rural areas. This urban share of the population has increased from the figures (20%) reported in BLSS 2003. Children (below 15 years of age) account for a third of the population while the elderly (aged 60 and above) are less than ten percent of the population. Thus, for every ten persons in the economically productive ages (of fifteen to sixty), there are about seven “dependent” persons, i.e., children aged under 15 and persons over 60 years of age. Estimated population across *Dzongkhags* ranged from less than four thousand (in Gasa) to nearly ninety thousand (in Thimphu). Bumthang, Lhuntse, Punakha and Trongsa are among the *Dzongkhags* where female-headed households outnumber male-headed households.

### Literacy and Education

The overall literacy rate among the population 6 years and above is estimated at 56 percent with literacy rate higher among males (66%) than females (46%). Nearly 3 out of every four persons residing in urban areas are found to be literate, while in rural areas, literacy rate is around half of the population. Across all *Dzongkhags*, males are more literate than females. Thimphu has the highest literacy rate (72%) among the *Dzongkhags*, followed by Haa (65%), Bumthang (63%) and Trongsa (63%). Gasa has the least literacy rate (40%). Besides Gasa, the *Dzongkhags* that have literacy rates below half of the population



are Monggar (46%), Trashigang (47%), Trashiyangtse (47%) and Pemagatshel (48%).

The share of the rural population (60%) that never attended formal schooling is found to be twice that of the urban population (32%). Females are also observed to be less likely to have any formal schooling than males: only two out of every five females have attended or are currently attending a school or institute, whereas more than half of men have attended or are currently attending a school or institute.

In urban areas, the most frequently stated reason for not attending school/institute among boys is that they did not qualify or too young/old, while for girls, the household cannot afford, or there are problems in the home. In rural areas, the most frequently stated reasons are the child is too young/too old, the child needs to work or that the household cannot afford.

Around one in five primary school children take more than an hour to travel to school. This is more of a problem in the rural areas, where about one in four primary school children takes more than an hour to reach school. In contrast, only one percent of primary school children in urban areas take more than an hour to reach school.

Net enrolment rate in the primary level is estimated at 82 percent, but the rates at the secondary level are much lower (23 percent, 19 percent and 11 percent, respectively for lower, middle and higher secondary levels). Among the *Dzongkhags*, Thimphu has the highest net enrolment rates (63%), while Tsirang and Gasa have the least net enrolment rates. Gender disparities are not observed in net and gross enrolment rates. Disparities in these education indicators are across education levels and between urban and rural areas.

## **Employment**

Labour force participation rate, the ratio of the number of employed and unemployed to the total population aged fifteen years and above, is estimated at 67.3%. Participation rates are found to be much higher among males than among females. Labour participation rates are also observed to be higher in the rural population than in the urban population. The employed adults are estimated to be about 274 thousand (comprising about 147 thousand males and about 127 thousand females), while the unemployed numbered around 10 thousand six hundred. The country's unemployment rate is thus estimated at 3.7%. In Lhuntse, Thimphu and Trashiyangtse, unemployment rates are found to be high; these rates are as high as twice the national unemployment rates. High unemployment rates are noticed in the age group 15 to 24 years, especially in urban areas: about a quarter of both males and females in urban areas in the age group 15 to 24 years are unemployed, whereas the corresponding unemployment rate in rural areas for this age group is around 6 percent.

Among the estimated two hundred seventy four thousand employed persons in Bhutan, two thirds are employed in the agriculture sector; three out of twenty work in industry, three out of twenty work in the services sector, and one out of forty work in other enterprises. In urban areas, half of employed persons work in services, two fifths in industry, seven percent in agriculture, and the remaining (2.9%) in other

enterprises. In rural areas, more than four fifths of employed persons work in agriculture. The share of women among the employed in rural areas was about half, whereas in urban areas, one third of the employed are women. Urban-rural disparities in the female share of the employed population were observed especially with increasing age.

### **Health and Family Planning**

The elderly population is found more vulnerable to sickness or injury than either the economically productive or the young: about a third of those aged 60 and above reported having suffered from sickness or an injury in the four weeks prior to the survey. Females are also more likely to be indisposed to sickness or injury than males, whether across rural or urban areas. About three quarters of those who suffered from sickness or injury four weeks before the interview, had to stop their usual activities due to their indisposition.

More than seventy percent of all women of reproductive age who have given birth during the 12 months prior to the interview are aged below 35 years. Teenage pregnancy is twice as common in rural areas than in urban areas.

About seven out of ten women of reproductive age know about modern contraceptives but only half of these women who know about contraceptive actually use them, thus utilization rate was estimated at 35 percent. In urban areas, 81% of women of reproductive age know about modern contraceptives, while in rural areas, the corresponding rate is 69%. Utilization of contraceptives is practically the same in rural areas (35%) and in urban areas (37%). It is noticed that utilization of contraceptives is particularly low among teenagers (about five percent in urban areas and fifteen percent in rural areas).

### **Household Expenditure**

The average monthly household consumption expenditure for Bhutan was estimated at Nu.13,823 while average per capita consumption expenditure was found to be Nu. 2,755 per person per month. Average households consumption expenditure in urban areas is 1.9 times that of rural areas. Average per capita consumption expenditure in urban areas was, however, 2.3 times that of rural areas due to smaller household sizes in urban areas.

Average household consumption in the top 20 percent (Nu. 25,181) of the per capita consumption expenditure distribution was more than four times that of the average household consumption of the bottom 20 percent (Nu. 5,704). The total expenses of the top 20% are about eight times those of the bottom 20 percent: the top 20 percent spent close to half of total expenditures in the country, while the bottom 20 percent only has a share of six percent of total expenditures in the country.

Eighty nine percent of all consumption expenditure were purchases (valued at Nu. 1.52 billion); about nine percent were home-produced consumption (Nu. 151 million), and the rest were received as gifts/ payment in kind (Nu. 45.4 million). Although only 30 percent of the household population resides in urban areas, yet the urban population accounted for practically half of all purchases. Rural areas accounted for

ninety six percent of consumption from home-produced items.

### **Housing, Household Amenities and Access to Services**

About two thirds of households in the country own their dwellings. In urban areas, however, only one in five households owns their living spaces. Households typically either dwell in a house (69%), part of a house (8%), or an apartment (22%). Living in houses is more common in rural (86%) than urban (36%) areas.

Across the country, nine in ten households are found to have access to an improved water source, with the proportions of access to improved water source higher in urban (99.5) than in rural (88%) areas. More than nine in ten persons (96%) of the population in Bhutan are observed to have access to improved sanitation with the proportion in urban (99%) slightly higher than rural (95%) areas. More than half (66%) of the population belong to households using solid fuels, i.e., biomass (wood, charcoal, crop residues and dung) and coal for cooking and heating: the proportion of the rural population that use solid fuels (80%) is, however, practically three times that in urban areas (28%). Practically two thirds (72%) of households have access to electricity with proportion in urban (99%) higher than rural (60%) areas.

Two out of three households usually depend on relatives or friends for credit/loan while five in seven households have access to banks or BDFC/RICB. One in two households in urban areas and one in four in rural areas have access to banks. Nearly one in five owes to relatives/friends and about ten percent of households in the country owe to the bank.

Health and public transport are generally given a favourable rating by households. In urban areas, however about a fourth of households complain about waiting time in health providers, whereas in rural areas, six percent give negative ratings about waiting time. Respondents suggested that road infrastructure and bridges, electrification, and water supply should be the priority concerns for improving their welfare. Such topics were especially the concerns in the rural areas. Urban households consider land and resettlement, labour and employment creation, and housing as priority concerns.

### **Assets and Sources of Income:**

Among those most widely owned assets of households include wrist watches, radios, rice cookers, and choeshams. About two in five households are landless: four in five urban households and only one out of every five rural households.

In Bhutan, the main primary source of income is own farm enterprises, followed closely by wages. In urban areas, seven out of ten households derive their primary income sources from wages while three fifths of rural households report own farm enterprises as their major source of income.

# Chapter 1. Introduction

The Bhutan Living Standard Survey (BLSS) 2007 is the second round of a nation-wide survey of households that follows the Living Standard Measurement Study (LSMS) methodology. The sample size of the BLSS 2007 was more than double that of the BLSS 2003, largely to enable estimation of poverty statistics at the *Dzongkhag* (District) level. The BLSS gathered data on household consumption expenditure, and as such, provides a means of assessing the level of poverty and well-being in Bhutan. Apart from collecting consumption expenditure data, the BLSS also collected data on (a) demographic characteristics of household members, (b) household assets and remittances, housing, access to public facilities and services, (c) education, employment, health of household members, and, (d) prices of commodities. The information collected in the survey will enable the Royal Government of Bhutan to look into the levels and trends of poverty, assess the effectiveness of its policies and programmes meant to improve the living conditions of different sections of the population, and identify what assistance the poor need to help them exit from poverty.

## 1.1 Objectives of the Survey

The broad objective of the BLSS 2007 was to collect detailed information about the economic and social conditions of households in Bhutan. Besides, the survey also addressed the following specific objectives:

- *to gather data on household consumption expenditure and related information affecting levels of, patterns of, and inequalities in living standards across different socio-economic groups, geographic areas, rural and urban areas, etc., in the country;*
- *to provide benchmark information for updating weights required in the estimation of the Consumer Price Index (CPI); .*
- *to provide useful inputs for the compilation of national accounts of the household sector;*
- *to serve as basic data source in the estimation of the poverty profile for the country and in monitoring various poverty and related indicators that would suggest how Bhutan fares in achieving the Millennium Development Goals; and,*
- *to provide the Government with a better reference point for basic data for socio-economic policy planning, particularly the formulation of future poverty reduction policies and strategies especially in the Tenth Five Year Plan.*

## 1.2 Survey Methodology and Sample Design

The BLSS 2007, just like the BLSS 2003, followed the Living Standard Measurement Study (LSMS) methodology developed and advocated by researchers from the World Bank. The methodology was customized for the Bhutanese population. The BLSS collected information through an integrated household questionnaire

covering consumption expenditure, assets, housing, education, health, fertility, and prices of varying commodities. Unlike the BLSS 2003 which contained two sources of price data, viz., the households and the community, the BLSS 2007 collected price data only from the households.

The BLSS 2007 was designed to generate some statistical indicators for all the twenty *Dzongkhags* (Districts) in the country. The survey collected information from ten thousand (10,000) households selected by circular systematic sampling. The determination of the sample size for the BLSS 2007 was worked out by analyzing poverty indicators. In particular, the Bhutan Poverty Analysis Report (PAR) 2004 suggested that a minimum size of 10,000 households would be required for the BLSS to get reliable estimates at the *Dzongkhag* level.

The PAR 2004 indicates that 31.7% of the population of the country was poor, while the BLSS 2003 estimated average households size in Bhutan at 4.85 persons. In addition, a non-response rate of 5 percent and a design effect (deff) of 2 was taken into account using past survey experiences, to yield the targeted total number of sample households. The statistical formula employed for determination of the appropriate sample size  $n$  is given below:

$$n = \frac{pk^2 Dn_r}{d^2 a_s}$$

where

- $n$  is the required sample size, expressed as number of households for the KEY indicator
- $p$  is the estimated poverty rate
- $d = \bar{\pi} - p$  (difference between the upper limits of the confidence interval & the estimated  $p$ )
- $k$  is the number of standard errors which will be added to and subtracted from  $p$
- $D$  is the design effect(deff)
- $n_r$  is the non-response rate
- $a_s$  is the average household size
- $\bar{\pi} = p + k\sqrt{\frac{pq}{N}}$  where  $N$  is the total sample population from the BLSS 2003

The survey population coverage included all households in the country except the following:

- Diplomatic and expatriates households
- Institutional households, i.e., residents of hotels, boarding and lodging houses, monasteries, nunneries, school hostels, orphanages, rescue homes, and under trails in jails and indoor patients of hospitals, nursing homes and
- Barracks of military and para-military forces, including the police.

A stratified two-stage sampling of households was adopted for the BLSS 2007. Two levels of stratification of households were used:

- Primary stratum – made up of the *Dzongkhags* in Bhutan;

- Secondary stratum - made up of the urban and rural areas.

Samples were drawn independently within each level of the secondary stratum. The primary sampling units (PSUs) were blocks for urban (towns) areas and *Chiwogs* for rural areas while the secondary sampling units (SSUs) were the households within the selected blocks/*Chiwogs*.

Urban areas are defined to include all the *Dzongkhag* headquarter towns, satellite towns and two *Dungkhag* headquarter towns, namely Phuentsholing and Gelephu towns. Urban areas are divided into blocks. The total number of urban blocks is 275. Of these, 196 sample blocks and 3000 sample households are included in the survey. In the rural areas the survey covered a sample of 659 *chiwogs* and 7000 sample households.

The distribution of the sample is shown in Table 1.1 below:

**Table 1.1: Distribution of Sample Households by Urban and Rural Area, 2007**

Type of Area	Total*		Sample for BLSS 2007	
	Blocks/ <i>Chiwogs</i>	Households	Blocks/ <i>Chiwogs</i>	Households
Urban	275	37,757	196	3,000
Rural	1,905	87,727	659	7,000
<b>Total</b>		<b>125,484</b>		<b>10,000</b>

\*Results from the Population and Housing Census of Bhutan (PHCB) 2005.

Using the Population and Housing Census of Bhutan (PHCB) 2005 information, the sample frame for the BLSS 2007 was developed for the urban and rural areas separately. The PSUs were selected systematically with probability proportional to size where size is the total number of the households in the PSUs. Within the selected PSUs, a fixed sample of 10 households was selected from each of the selected blocks/*Chiwogs* based on systematic circular sampling scheme.

Fresh listing operations were done for households in every sample block and *Chiwog*. In the case of the urban areas, the survey teams were provided a block map for the selected blocks showing distinctive features like; *Dzong*, streams, roads, hospital, *chorten*, schools, footpath, buildings, etc. With the help of this map, the teams were supposed to prepare a fresh list of all the households within the selected blocks. In the rural areas, the survey teams were supposed to contact the *Gup* or *Gup's* clerk first, and then if possible prepare the list of households with the help of the head of the *Chupons* under the *Gewog* (block). For each of the selected *Chiwog*, enumerators were made to write down the name of the household heads by village, and then, ten (10) households were selected from the list based on systematic circular sampling scheme.

### 1.3 Survey Instruments

There were three main sets of questionnaires/schedules used for the BLSS 2007, two for the listing of households for the sample selection (one each for urban and rural) and the other for the collection of data on household consumption expenditure, prices and other socio-economic variables. The main household questionnaire for the collection of Living Standard data was divided into ten homogenous sections, called

blocks. Each block collected detailed information for a specific subject/topic of interest. Some of the blocks were further divided into sub-blocks according to the nature of the topic covered. The list of instruments used for the BLSS 2007 is shown in Box 1.1.

**Box 1.1: List of survey instruments used for the BLSS 2007.**

<b>Household listing forms</b>	
Block listing form for urban areas	
<i>Chiwog</i> listing form for rural areas	
<b>Household schedule</b>	
Household identification	Block 4 – Access and distance to services
Household roster	Block 5 – Remittances sent
Block 1.1 – Demographics	Block 6 – Priorities, opinions & miscellaneous
Block 1.2 – Education	Block 7 – Main source of income
Block 1.3 – Health	Block 8 – Food consumption
Block 1.4 – Employment	Block 9 – Non-food consumption
Block 2 – Housing	Block 10 – Home produced non-food items
Block 3 – Assets ownership	(The instruments are presented in annex-III)

The Survey and Data Processing Division of the NSB prepared three comprehensive manuals:

- Interviewer Manual: this manual was prepared for the enumerators. It contained the basic concepts and definitions of different items of information, procedures for interview and instructions for recording information in each of the blocks and sub-blocks of the questionnaire.
- Supervisor Manual: this manual was prepared for the supervisors. The manual provided detailed instructions for (i) undertaking rationalized supervision of fieldwork, (ii) ensuring quality of data and (iii) listing of households and selection of sample households in the urban and rural area.
- Clerical Checking Manual: this manual was prepared for the supervisors. The manual provided instructions for checking of questionnaire, coding, and editing.

In addition to the two important instruction manuals there were few special documents prepared as reference materials for the field operators. The documents included (i) age conversion table from Bhutanese to English, (ii) Unit conversion table from local units to standard international unit, (iii) table of International Standard Industrial Classification (ISIC) rev. 3 and International Standard Classification of Occupation (ISOC) codes.



## **1.4 Reference Period**

Keeping in view the data collection technique to be used for the survey, different reference periods have been defined for different purposes. To get the population estimates of the sample households the members of the households were identified on the basis of their “usual place of residence.” For the purpose of this survey, “usual” is taken to mean that the person concerned has lived in the household for at least six months of the year. In order to get an estimate of the household’s average food consumption expenditure, a reference period of last seven days, last thirty days, and last twelve months were taken. Although a reference period of last seven days could have provided a good estimate of the food consumption expenditure the typical last thirty days or last twelve months data would substantiate the expenditure by providing data on the consumption of items not available during the last seven days of the survey period but the household consumed the items when it was available. The reference period for both durable and non-food items were used as last twelve months and last one month; data on the last one month would be asked if respondents could not recall the expenditures on durables and non-food items for the last twelve months.

## **1.5 Training of Supervisory Staff and Enumerators**

The NSB recruited a group of 130 enumerators for conducting the fieldwork of the BLSS 2007. A majority of the enumerators selected were college graduates. Thirty NSB staff served as supervisors for the field operation.

Supervisors attended a weeklong training; enumerators attended a training for eight days. The supervisors were also familiarized on the use ISIC and ISOC codes for the industries and occupation, respectively. The training sessions for the enumerators were divided into three groups. The training imparted instructions and skills to carry out the sampling procedures and mapping of the urban centers. It also discussed the questionnaire in detail.

Three NSB staff, assisted by supervisors, served as facilitators for the enumerators’ training program. The survey coordinator ensured that every enumerator and supervisor was provided with the instruction manual, survey questionnaire and other important documents. The general pattern of the training was that after a section of the questionnaire had been presented, using visual aids by the main trainer, the interviewers broke up into pre-assigned groups, under the direction of a supervisor to discuss the section in more detail. The composition of the groups changed from day to day, so that enumerators were forced to interact with as many different interviewers and supervisors as possible. Interviewers took turns in interviewing each other to become familiar with the questionnaire. The problems encountered were discussed in plenary session and resolved before moving on to the next section.

At the end of each day’s training, every enumerator was asked to collect data from any household, such as their own household, for the completed sections of the questionnaire. The questionnaires filled-in by the enumerators were thoroughly scrutinized by the group supervisors and the problems noted were pointed out to the concerned enumerators and discussed in plenary sessions. The problems were discussed in question and answer (Q&A) sessions.

## 1.6 Field Operations

Prior to the field operation the NSB ensured that the public was well informed about the BLSS 2007. Public awareness was created through a series of announcements through Bhutan Broadcasting Service radio broadcast and television, as well as through the Kuensel (bi-weekly newspaper). Besides, all the *Dzongkhag* officers were informed about the time schedule of the BLSS 2007 field operation. The NSB also requested the *Dzongkhag* administration to issue instructions to all *Gups* (*Gewog* officers) to extend full cooperation to the survey team. Each enumerator was given a letter signed by the respective *Dzongdag* (District Administrator) introducing him/her and ensuring confidentiality of the information to be provided by the household.

A total of 160 field operators (30 NSB Officials and 130 enumerators) were divided into thirty teams, each headed by a supervisor. Each team was provided with at least one vehicle to facilitate smooth field operations. The field operations started on 10<sup>th</sup> March and were completed on 8<sup>th</sup> May 2007. However, for one *Gewog* (Lunana) of the Gasa *Dzongkhag*, field operations were done from 21<sup>st</sup> July to 21<sup>st</sup> August 2007 due to its inaccessibility arising from snow/weather conditions during the months of March to June. The supervisor accompanied the enumerators throughout the survey and conducted field edits. The survey coordinator visited the teams and verified the problems encountered by the enumerators during the field operations.

## 1.7 Response Rates

There were non-responses despite the best efforts made by the field enumerators and supervisors. A household was treated as non-response after three revisits. The overall response rate was 97.98 percent with 98.07 percent and 97.94 percent for urban and rural areas respectively. Some of the main reasons reported by the field staff for non-response were failure to establish contact with any adult family member in the household in spite of at least three attempts. This was found common in both urban and rural areas. In some cases, living quarters were locked, or there were some communication disabilities. There were some rare cases of refusal to cooperate particularly in the urban areas. In most of the cases, the concerned supervisor made sincere efforts to convince the head of the household by explaining the merits of survey results at the end. The head of the household was assured that the data collected would remain confidential and that their household status would not be revealed to the public. The response rate for urban and rural areas is shown in Table 1.2.

**Table 1.2: Sample Size and Response Rate by Area, 2007**

Area	Sample Household Planned	Sample Household Canvassed	Response Rate
Urban	3,000	2,942	98.07
Rural	7,000	6,856	97.94
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>10,000</b>	<b>9,798</b>	<b>97.98</b>

## 1.8 Data Processing and Analysis

The data entry application was designed using CSPro version 3.2 software by programmers of NSB. The NSB recruited 25 temporary personnel to carry out data entry for two months. Data entry of the BLSS 2007 was completed by 16<sup>th</sup> August 2007. Computer editing, validation of the data and analysis began at the middle of August 2007. Data validation and cleaning was done in several stages to ensure that the data, as captured, reflected the information that the survey respondents provided.

It is important to note that there have been some key changes to the BLSS 2007 questionnaires/schedules (see Annex II) that may make the results of BLSS 2007 and BLSS 2003 (as well as subsequently poverty analysis resulting from these surveys) not directly comparable.

In this report, standard errors have been generated for some key statistical indicators. These standard errors, calculated with the Stata software, provide a sense of the precision of the survey estimates; they help in analysis of statistics for various sub-populations, e.g., males and females, or urban and rural areas, or across *Dzongkhags*, to enable proper comparisons of the values of the indicators.

## Chapter 2. Demographic Characteristics

The BLSS 2007 collected information about the sex, age, marital status of members of the sampled household, i.e., a person or group of persons (related or unrelated) who live together and make common cooking arrangements. The household head is the person within the household who makes the economic decisions concerning the household, i.e., s/he manages the income earned and expense incurred by the household. Besides examining the age, sex and marital status of members of the household, this chapter provides information about the household member's relationship to the head, and the composition of the households.

### 2.1 Household Composition

The survey covered a total sample of 9,798 households accounting to 49,165 persons. This sample represented a total extrapolated population of about six hundred thirty thousand persons and about one hundred twenty five thousand households in the Kingdom of Bhutan. Across the country, average household size is estimated at 5.0; and about one in three households are headed by women. Table 2.1 provides the estimated total population, total households, average household size, and proportion of female-headed households across *Dzongkhags* based on the BLSS 2007 results. Estimated population across *Dzongkhags* ranges from less than four thousand (in Gasa) to nearly ninety thousand (in Thimphu). Average household sizes range from around five to six. Bumthang, Lhuntse, Punakha and Trongsa are among the *Dzongkhags* where female-headed households outnumber male-headed households.

**Table 2.1: Total Population, Total Households, Average Household Size and Proportion of Female Headed Households by *Dzongkhag*, 2007**

<i>Dzongkhag</i>	Total Population	Total Number of Households	Average Household Size	% Female Headed Households
Bumthang	16,000	2,900	5.6	64.6
Chhukha	67,600	14,100	4.8	19.4
Dagana	18,900	3,500	5.4	29.3
Gasa	3,800	700	5.2	46.1
Haa	12,500	2,400	5.3	28.1
Lhuntse	15,700	3,000	5.2	57.4
Monggar	38,200	7,300	5.2	44.2
Paro	35,500	6,900	5.2	52.5
Pemagatshel	23,600	4,900	4.8	17.8
Punakha	25,300	4,500	5.6	61.5

Samdrupjongkhar	34,900	7,000	5.01	5.4
Samtse	55,700	11,400	4.9	12.2
Sarpang	40,200	8,100	4.9	19.4
Thimphu	86,700	18,700	4.6	28.6
Trashigang	47,700	10,300	4.7	24.1
Trashiyangtse	18,200	3,800	4.8	33.6
Trongsa	14,600	2,700	5.4	53.5
Tsirang	19,000	3,700	5.2	20.0
Wangdue	35,900	6,300	5.7	45.2
Zhemgang	19,600	3,400	5.7	44.8
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>629,700</b>	<b>125,500</b>	<b>5.0</b>	<b>30.7</b>

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

Note that the PHCB 2005 counted around five hundred eighty thousand persons (in all regular households) and one hundred twenty six thousand regular households. Also based on the PHCB 2005 and demographic assumptions, projected population in Bhutan in 2007 is around six hundred sixty thousand persons (in both regular and institutional households).

Urban-rural disparities are evident in Bhutan, with the proportion of female-headed households (35%) much higher in rural areas than in urban areas (21%). As Table 2.2 illustrates, disparities in average size of a household in Bhutan are also across urban-rural areas (much more than disparities by sex of the household head).

**Table 2.2: Average Household Size by Area and by Sex of Head, 2007**

Area	Head of Household		Both Sexes
	Male	Female	
Urban	4.4	4.3	<b>4.4</b>
Rural	5.3	5.2	<b>5.3</b>
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>5.0</b>	<b>5.0</b>	<b>5.0</b>

Table 2.3 illustrates the household composition of the surveyed population. About one out of every five persons is part of an extended family, but the ratio of members other than the couple, parents, siblings and children is much less in urban areas (twelve percent) than in rural areas (twenty percent).

**Table 2.3: Distribution of Population by Relationship to the Head of Household and Urban/Rural Location, 2007**

Relation to the Head	Urban	Rural	Bhutan	Sample Size
Head	37,800	87,700	125,500	9,800
Spouse	30,800	65,700	96,500	7,500
Son/daughter	69,400	192,500	261,800	20,500
Parents	2,300	11,600	13,800	1,100
Brothers/sisters	6,100	12,700	18,800	1,500
Nephew/Niece/grand child	8,200	60,100	68,200	5,300
In-laws*	5,600	24,000	29,600	2,300
Others**	6,300	9,100	15,400	1,200
<b>Total</b>	<b>166,300</b>	<b>463,400</b>	<b>629,700</b>	<b>49,200</b>

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

\*In-laws include father/mother-in-laws and sister/brother-in-laws.

\*\*Others include other relatives, live-in-servants and other non-relatives.

Table 2.4 also shows the composition of the Bhutanese household in terms of the number of children and the number of adults present in the household. Household members here, include both usual members and visitors. Out of the estimated total of one hundred twenty five thousand households, seven in ten households contain at least one adult of each sex, together with one or more children (aged below 15 years). Around four percent of all households are single-person-households; of these about three thousand three hundred are one-man households, and about one thousand nine hundred are one-woman households.

**Table 2.4: Composition of Bhutanese Households by Presence/Absence of Children\* (under 15 years) and by Number of Adults in Household, 2007**

Adults in Household	With Children		Without Children	
	Percentage of Total	Total Number of Households	Percentage of Total	Total Number of Households
No adult	-	-	-	-
At least one adult of each sex	70.0	87,800	19.4	24,400
One man	0.4	500	2.6	3,300
More than one man	0.2	300	1.4	1,800
One woman	1.2	1,500	1.5	1,900
More than one woman	1.9	2,400	1.3	1,700
<b>Total</b>	<b>73.7</b>	<b>92,500</b>	<b>26.3</b>	<b>33,000</b>

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

“-” indicates a sample estimate less than 100 households.

\*A child is defined as a person under 15 years of age.

The surveyed population was predominantly Bhutanese (see Table 2.5) with about ninety nine percent of those interviewed reported to be of Bhutanese nationality. It should be noted that, as is standard practice in household surveys in all countries, diplomatic households were excluded from the BLSS 2007.

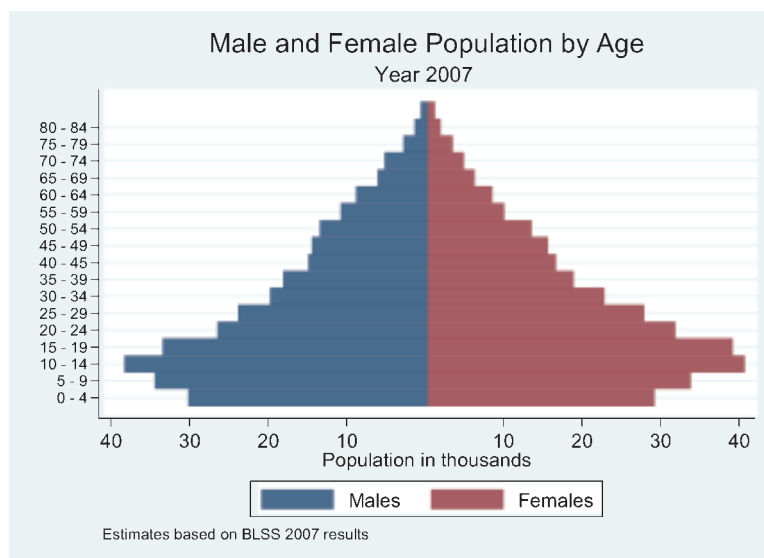
**Table 2.5: Distribution of Population by Sex, Urban/Rural Area and Nationality, 2007**

Sex	Urban		Rural		Bhutan	
	Bhutanese	Others	Bhutanese	Others	Bhutanese	Others
Male	77,100	4,300	225,000	1,700	302,100	6,000
Female	83,000	1,900	235,400	1,200	318,300	3,200
<b>Both Sexes</b>	<b>160,100</b>	<b>6,200</b>	<b>460,300</b>	<b>3,000</b>	<b>620,500</b>	<b>9,200</b>

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

## 2.2 Age and Marital Status Distribution

The population of Bhutan is rather young: nearly half of the population is below 20 years of age; and three in five persons are below 30. Children (below 15 years of age) account for a third of the population while the elderly (aged 60 and above) are less than ten percent of the population. The age and sex distribution of the population is presented in the population pyramid shown in Figure 2.1.



**Figure 2.1: Age and Sex Distribution in Bhutan, 2007**

The age and sex distribution across urban and rural areas in the country is provided in Table 2.6. Of the total population, about one in four resides in urban areas, and the rest in rural areas. This urban share of the population has increased from the figures (20%) reported in BLSS 2003. In 2007, the overall sex ratio in the country is estimated at 96 males for every 100 females. The ratio remains the same for urban areas, as well rural areas. Among those under 15 years of age, the sex ratio is 101 males for every 100 females; while among the “economically productive” ages (of 15 to 59 years of age) and those 60 and above, we



have 92 males and 107 males for every 100 females, respectively. The age structure in Bhutan yields a dependency ratio of 69%. That is, for every ten person in the economically productive ages, there are about seven “dependent” persons, i.e., children aged under 15 or persons over 60 years of age. Urban and rural disparities can also be seen in the dependency ratio (estimated at 58% and 74% for urban and rural areas, respectively).

**Table 2.6: Distribution of Population by Broad Age Groups, Area and Sex, 2007**

Age Group	Urban		Rural		Bhutan	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
0-4	8,800	8,400	21,700	20,600	30,500	28,900
5-9	9,400	8,600	25,300	24,900	34,700	33,500
10-14	9,500	11,000	29,100	29,400	38,600	40,400
15-19	7,800	11,500	26,000	27,300	33,700	38,800
20-24	7,900	10,900	18,900	20,800	26,700	31,600
25-29	9,100	9,900	15,000	17,700	24,100	27,600
30-34	7,300	7,000	12,800	15,600	20,000	22,500
35-39	6,700	5,600	11,700	13,100	18,400	18,700
40-44	4,300	3,600	10,900	12,700	15,200	16,400
45-49	3,600	2,600	11,100	12,700	14,700	15,300
50-54	2,800	2,000	10,900	11,300	13,700	13,300
55-59	1,700	1,000	9,400	8,800	11,100	9,800
60+	2,500	2,900	24,100	21,800	26,600	24,700
<b>All Ages</b>	<b>81,400</b>	<b>84,900</b>	<b>226,800</b>	<b>236,600</b>	<b>308,200</b>	<b>321,500</b>
<b>Sample Size</b>	<b>6,300</b>	<b>6,600</b>	<b>17,700</b>	<b>18,500</b>	<b>24,100</b>	<b>25,100</b>

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

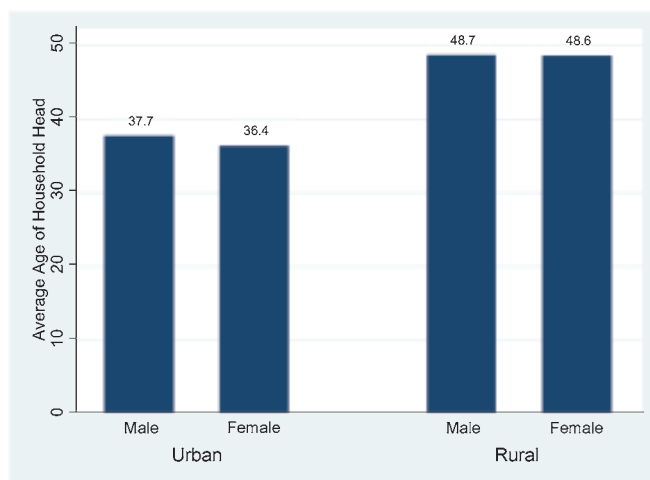
About two thirds of the households stated the eldest member as head of the household. From Table 2.7, it could be seen that most of the head of the households were among the active work group between 20 to 59 years of age, constituting more than four in five household heads. In urban areas, the percentage of household heads among the active work group between 20 to 59 years of age was much more (95%) than in rural areas (75%). Average age of the head of household was estimated at 45.3 years.

**Table 2.7: Age Distribution of Head of Household by Area and Sex, 2007**

Area/Sex	Age Group in Years				
	19 or Less	20 – 39	40 – 59	60+	All Ages
<b>Urban</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>23,800</b>	<b>12,000</b>	<b>1,800</b>	<b>37,800</b>
Male	100	18,700	9,700	1,200	29,600
Female	100	5,200	2,200	600	8,100
<b>Rural</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>25,300</b>	<b>40,800</b>	<b>21,300</b>	<b>87,700</b>
Male	200	16,700	26,600	13,900	57,300
Female	100	8,600	14,200	7,400	30,400
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>49,200</b>	<b>52,800</b>	<b>23,000</b>	<b>125,500</b>
Male	200	35,300	36,300	15,100	87,000
Female	300	13,800	16,500	8,000	38,500

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

Household heads tend to be older in rural areas (48.6 years) than in urban areas (37.4 years). In addition, female head of households are, on average, slightly younger than their male counterparts (Figure 2.2).



**Figure 2.2: Average Age of Household Head by Area, and by Sex, 2007**

From Table 2.8, it can be observed that marriages below the age of 15 years of age are almost negligible, whether among males or females. Nineteen in twenty males aged 15 to 19 years are never married; while among females of the same age group, the corresponding ratio is seventeen in twenty. Most of the married persons are between 20 to 39 years of age; and about seven in ten persons of this age group are married.

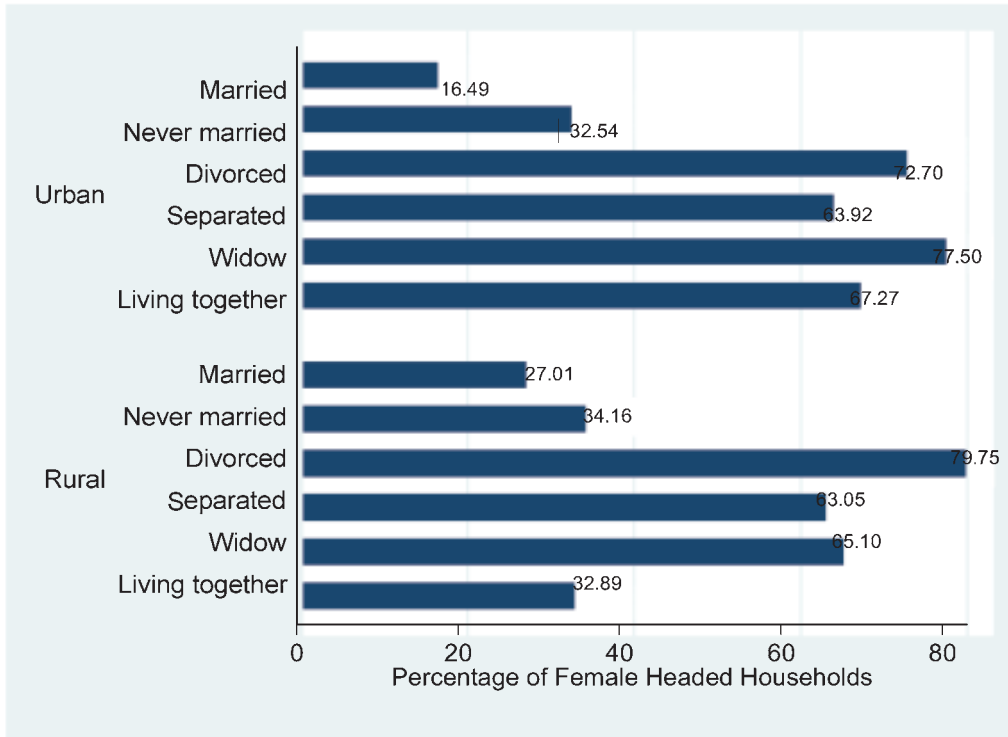
**Table 2.8: Distribution of Population by Age, Sex and Marital Status (Percent), 2007**

Sex/ Marital Status	Age Group in Years					Total Persons
	< 15	15-19	20-39	40-59	60+	
<b>Male</b>	33.7	10.9	29.0	17.7	8.6	<b>308,100</b>
Married	-	1.3	45.9	37.9	14.9	<b>127,900</b>
Never married	61.4	18.9	17.0	1.8	0.8	<b>169,000</b>
Divorced	-	5.2	43.6	35.0	16.1	<b>2,500</b>
Separated	1.3	1.3	35.0	37.0	25.4	<b>1,000</b>
Widowed	-	0.2	5.1	23.7	71.0	<b>7,600</b>
<b>Female</b>	32.0	12.1	31.2	17.0	7.7	<b>321,400</b>
Married	-	3.9	53.6	33.1	9.2	<b>133,600</b>
Never married	64.1	20.7	13.2	1.4	0.5	<b>160,200</b>
Divorced	-	2.5	58.9	30.2	8.4	<b>7,800</b>
Separated	-	4.4	59.7	28.0	7.9	<b>2,400</b>
Widowed	-	0.2	8.6	30.0	61.1	<b>17,400</b>
<b>Both Sexes</b>	32.8	11.5	30.1	17.4	8.1	<b>629,400</b>
Married	-	2.6	49.8	35.5	12.0	<b>261,500</b>
Never married	62.7	19.8	15.1	1.6	0.7	<b>329,200</b>
Divorced	-	3.1	55.3	31.4	10.2	<b>10,300</b>
Separated	0.4	3.4	52.2	30.8	13.2	<b>3,400</b>
Widowed	-	0.2	7.5	28.1	64.1	<b>25,100</b>

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

“-” indicates a sample estimate less than 100 persons.

Figure 2.3 shows that more than six in ten household heads, who are either divorced, separated or widowed, are female. The share of female headed households who are married is bigger in rural areas (27%) than in urban areas (16%).



**Figure 2.3: Percentage of Female Headed Households in Urban and Rural Areas by Marital Status, 2007**

## Chapter 3. Literacy and Education

Education is a major determinant of living standards. Information on the literacy and educational attainment of the surveyed population three years and above was collected in the BLSS 2007 as this will serve as inputs for planning and monitoring development policies in Bhutan. In this chapter, we, however, generally restricted our attention to an analysis of usual household members aged 6 years and above, unless otherwise stated. Usual household members are those who have lived in the household for at least six months of the last 12 months. Some household members may be visiting members, i.e., persons living in a household as temporary guests/visitors at the time of enumeration, but who do not 'normally' stay there. Some persons who may have lived in the household less than 6 months in the past 12 months are considered as usual household members. They include: (a) in-country school/college students who stay as boarders and all students outside Bhutan; (b) armed forces personnel who live in barracks ('*dekha*') and monks ('*Gelongs*') who live in *Shedas /Gomdeys /Dratshangs* and outside Bhutan; (c) infants who are less than six months old; (d) newly-married couples who have been living together for less than six months; (e) servants and other paid domestic employees, if they live with the household; (f) persons who have recently joined the household, and are expected to live in this household permanently in the future, and (g) members who are currently staying in the household.

The BLSS 2007 also collected information about those currently attending school/institute, including their means of travel to school/institute, and the time it usually took to go to school/institute. Questions were asked about educational expenses and perceptions about the schools/institutes they attended. For those currently not attending school/institute but of school-going age, information about reasons behind non-attendance was collected.

### 3.1 Literacy Status of Household Members

A person was considered literate if s/he was reported as being able to read and write in at least one language, such as Dzongkha, English, Lhotsham or others. No specific functional literacy test was administered on the sampled individuals to determine if they truly are literate. The overall literacy rate among the population 6 years and above is estimated at 56 percent (Table 3.1). Nearly 3 out of every four persons residing in urban areas are literate, while slightly less than half of the rural population is literate. In Table 3.1, it can be observed that the literacy rate among males (66%) is twenty percentage points higher than that of females (46%). Nearly eighty five percent of males in the urban population are literate, while only three in five males living in rural areas are literate. About sixty five percent of females are literate in urban areas, while only two in four females residing in rural areas are reported to be literate. While gender disparities are practically absent among the youngest age group, but a gender gap in literacy begins even in the group of 10 to 14 year olds, and this gender gap widens with age. While the literacy rate in the country is estimated at 55.5%, there is ninety five percent confidence that the literacy rate may be as low as 54.5% or as high as 57.5% (as a result of sampling error). Thus, the estimated literacy rate from BLSS 2007 is found to be a substantial increase from the literacy rate (42.9%) in BLSS 2003. Such an increase is largely due to the marked improvement of literacy in rural areas (from 36.5% in 2003 to 49.0%). The literacy rate in urban areas (of 74.2%) also improved from the estimated level in BLSS 2003 (of 70.4%) but by a very small margin.

**Table 3.1: Literacy Rate of the Population 6 years and above by Area, Sex and Age, 2007**

Age Group	Urban			Rural			Bhutan		
	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes
6 - 9	77.1	76.8	77.0	57.5	54.0	55.8	62.7	59.9	61.3
10 - 14	97.7	89.6	93.4	88.1	83.0	85.5	90.5	84.8	87.6
15 - 19	96.5	86.5	90.5	84.6	74.8	79.6	87.3	78.2	82.5
20 - 24	86.5	76.2	80.5	73.6	55.0	63.8	77.4	62.2	69.1
25 - 29	87.2	63.4	74.8	64.3	38.3	50.2	73.0	47.4	59.3
30 - 34	81.9	50.3	66.4	56.9	23.7	38.6	66.0	32.0	47.9
35 - 39	80.4	40.7	62.4	49.0	15.1	31.1	60.4	22.7	41.4
40 - 44	77.6	39.7	60.3	42.7	9.9	24.9	52.6	16.5	33.8
45 - 49	74.9	30.5	56.4	42.6	5.8	22.9	50.5	10.0	29.8
50 - 54	78.2	19.8	54.1	39.4	5.1	22.0	47.3	7.3	27.7
55 +	57.3	9.5	34.6	27.9	2.6	15.8	31.0	3.3	17.8
<b>All Ages</b> (Standard Errors)	<b>84.0</b> (0.8)	<b>64.9</b> (0.8)	<b>74.2</b> (0.7)	<b>59.3</b> (0.6)	<b>39.2</b> (0.6)	<b>49.0</b> (0.6)	<b>65.7</b> (0.6)	<b>45.9</b> (0.6)	<b>55.5</b> (0.5)

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

“-” indicates a sample estimate less than 100 persons.

The estimated literacy rates (and their respective standard errors) across *Dzongkhags* are shown in Table 3.2. Across all *Dzongkhags*, males are observed to be more literate than females. Thimphu has the highest literacy rate (72%) among the *Dzongkhags*, followed by Haa (65%), Bumthang (63%) and Trongsa (63%). Gasa has the least literacy rate (40%). Besides Gasa, the *Dzongkhags* that have literacy rates below half of the population are Monggar (46%), Trashigang (47%), Trashiyangtse (47%) and Pemagatshel (48%).

**Table 3.2 Male and Female Literacy Rates (and Standard Errors) by Dzongkhag, 2007**

<i>Dzongkhag</i>	Male	Female	Both Sexes	<i>Dzongkhag</i>	Male	Female	Both Sexes
Bumthang	76.9 (2.3)	50.5 (2.5)	63.2 (2.2)	Samdrupjongkhar	65.4 (2.6)	44.2 (2.3)	54.8 (2.3)
Chhukha	67.3 (1.9)	48.1 (1.8)	57.6 (1.7)	Samtse	61.1 (2.4)	37.9 (1.9)	49.6 (2.0)
Dagana	64.9 (2.0)	43.2 (2.8)	53.6 (2.1)	Sarpang	72.4 (1.8)	47.3 (2.1)	59.5 (1.7)
Gasa	51.3 (4.4)	29.3 (4.8)	40.3 (4.3)	Thimphu	81.3 (1.5)	63.1 (1.4)	72.0 (1.2)
Haa	74.6 (2.5)	55.3 (3.1)	65.1 (2.5)	Trashigang	55.2 (1.6)	39.8 (1.7)	47.3 (1.4)
Lhuntse	60.6 (3.0)	41.8 (2.5)	50.4 (2.4)	Trashiyangtse	55.5 (1.7)	38.7 (2.2)	47.3 (1.5)
Monggar	56.5 (1.8)	37.7 (1.8)	46.4 (1.5)	Trongsa	70.4 (1.8)	56.2 (2.2)	63.0 (1.8)
Paro	60.6 (2.3)	46.1 (2.2)	52.7 (2.0)	Tsirang	65.6 (2.1)	43.3 (2.3)	54.0 (2.0)
Pemagatshel	58.6 (2.5)	37.1 (1.9)	47.6 (1.8)	Wangdue	63.1 (2.1)	40.1 (2.4)	51.3 (2.0)
Punakha	62.0 (2.7)	44.2 (3.0)	52.9 (2.6)	Zhemgang	60.9 (2.0)	42.2 (1.8)	51.2 (1.6)
				<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>65.7</b> <b>(0.6)</b>	<b>45.9</b> <b>(0.6)</b>	<b>55.5</b> <b>(0.5)</b>

### 3.1 School attendance

Table 3.3 categorizes the population three years and older according to current attendance in school/institute, not currently attending but attended school/institute in the past, and never attended formal schooling. The share of the rural population (60%) that has never attended formal schooling is about twice that of the urban population (32%). Gender disparities are evident in school attendance. In particular, females are less likely to have any formal schooling than males: only two out of every five females have attended or are currently attending a school or institute, whereas more than half of men have attended or are currently attending a school or institute. In urban areas, about one out of every four males has never attended school/institute, whereas two in every five females have never attended school/institute. In rural areas, about eleven out of twenty males have never attended school/institute, whereas about thirteen out of twenty females have never attended school/institute.

**Table 3.3: Educational Status of Persons 3 years & older by Sex and Area (Percent) , 2007**

Area / Sex	Educational Status			
	Never Attended	Attended in the Past	Currently Attending	Total
<b>Urban</b>	<b>31.9</b>	<b>34.1</b>	<b>34.1</b>	<b>100.0</b>
Male	24.2	41.5	34.4	100.0
Female	39.2	27.0	33.9	100.0
<b>Rural</b>	<b>60.3</b>	<b>25.4</b>	<b>14.2</b>	<b>100.0</b>
Male	54.3	26.8	18.9	100.0
Female	66.1	24.1	9.8	100.0
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>52.9</b>	<b>19.4</b>	<b>27.7</b>	<b>100.0</b>
Male	46.4	24.8	28.8	100.0
Female	59.1	14.3	26.7	100.0

The educational attainment of household heads is presented in Table 3.4. We observe that two thirds of household heads have not attended school/institute, with the proportion not having attended school/institute greater in rural areas (81%) than in urban areas (48%). Gender disparities are also apparent with a far greater proportion of women-heads not having gone to school/institute.

**Table 3.4: Distribution of Head of Household by Educational Attainment, Sex and Area (Percent), 2007.**

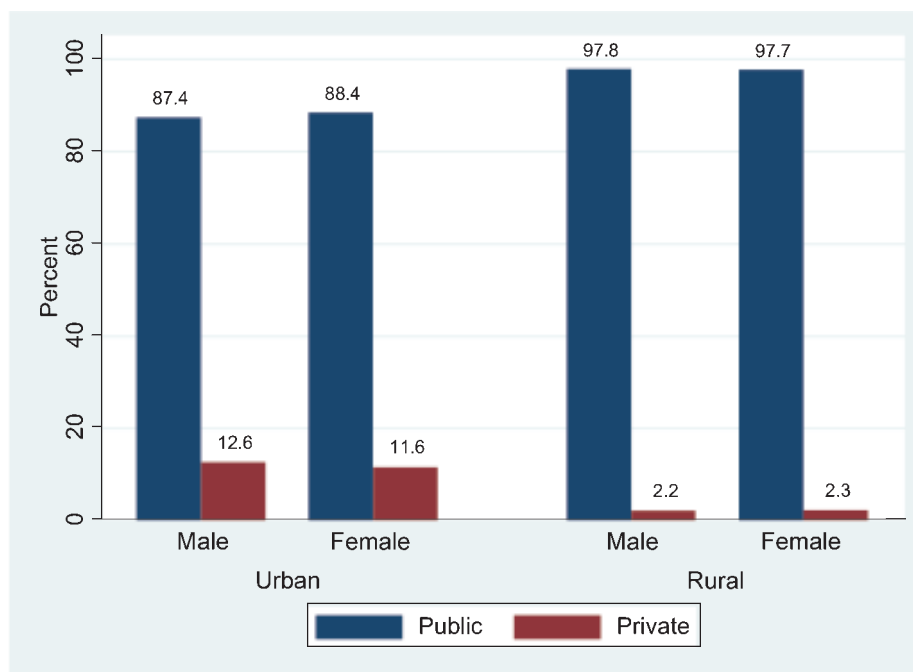
Area / Sex	Educational Attainment				Total Number of Heads
	None	At Most Grade Eight	Grade Nine to Grade Twelve	Beyond Grade Twelve	
<b>Urban</b>	<b>48.3</b>	<b>23.1</b>	<b>14.0</b>	<b>14.6</b>	<b>37,800</b>
Male	36.8	27.7	15.5	20.0	29,600
Female	59.2	18.7	12.6	9.4	8,100
<b>Rural</b>	<b>80.9</b>	<b>14.5</b>	<b>2.9</b>	<b>1.8</b>	<b>87,700</b>
Male	74.1	20.0	3.4	2.4	57,300
Female	87.2	9.4	2.3	1.1	30,400
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>73.2</b>	<b>16.5</b>	<b>5.5</b>	<b>4.8</b>	<b>125,500</b>
Male	65.2	21.9	6.3	6.7	87,000
Female	80.6	11.6	4.7	3.1	38,500

Overall, nine out of ten persons currently in school/institute travel to their school/institute on foot. However, in rural areas, ninety three percent travel to their school/institute on foot; whereas in urban areas, eighty three percent travel to their school/institute on foot, and fourteen percent go to school/institute by family vehicle or public transport (Table 3.5). Figure 3.1 also shows that practically the entire currently-in-school population in rural areas go to public schools/institutes, while in urban areas, about ten percent goes to private schools/institutes, and the rest go to public schools/institutes.

**Table 3.5: Distribution of Persons Three Years or Older According to Usual Method of Travel to School/Institute by Sex and Area (Percent), 2007**

Area / Sex	Usual Method of Travel to School/Institute				Total
	On Foot	Family Vehicle	Public Transport	Others	
<b>Urban</b>	<b>83.0</b>	<b>7.6</b>	<b>6.7</b>	<b>2.6</b>	<b>100.0</b>
Male	82.8	7.2	6.8	3.1	100.0
Female	83.2	8.0	6.6	2.2	100.0
<b>Rural</b>	<b>92.8</b>	<b>1.2</b>	<b>3.6</b>	<b>2.4</b>	<b>100.0</b>
Male	92.5	1.2	3.9	2.5	100.0
Female	93.2	1.2	3.4	2.3	100.0
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>89.7</b>	<b>3.2</b>	<b>4.6</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>100.0</b>
Male	89.6	3.0	4.8	2.7	100.0
Female	89.9	3.4	4.4	2.2	100.0





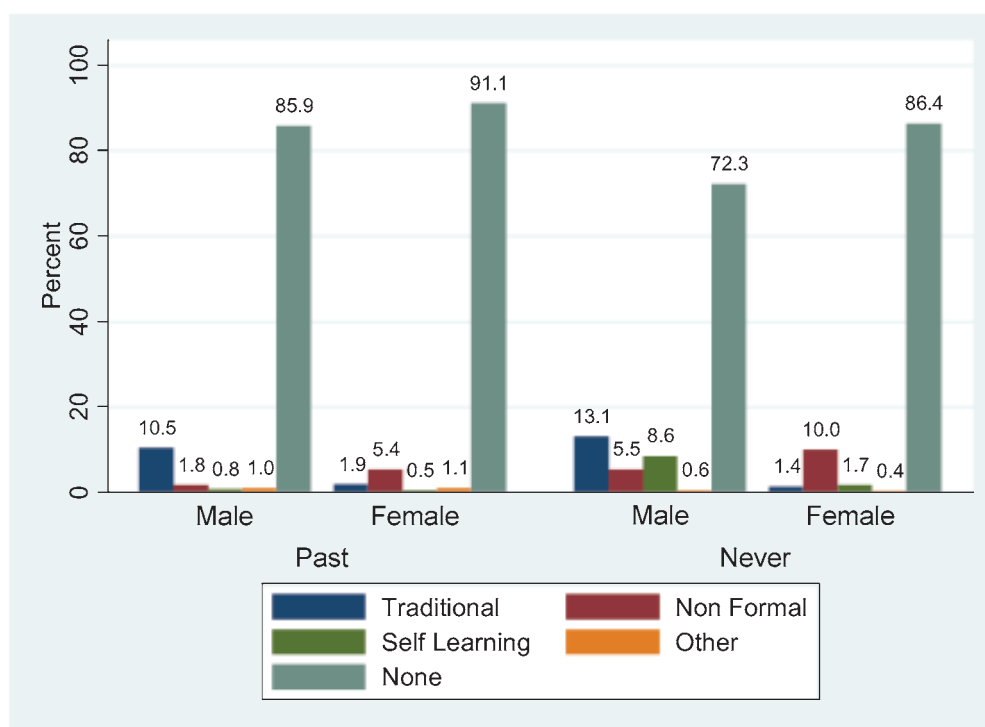
**Figure 3.1: Percentage of Population Three Years or Older Going to Public or Private Schools/Institutes by Sex and Area, 2007**

Table 3.6 shows that about half of the population currently in school/institute usually take less than fifteen minutes to travel to school/institute. In urban areas, over ninety percent of the population will usually take less than half an hour to travel to school/institute, but in rural areas only three in five persons will take less than half an hour to travel to school/institute. About one in twenty persons residing in urban areas will take between half an hour to an hour to travel to school/institute, while in rural areas, the corresponding percentage is twenty percent. Slightly over 20 percent of the currently in-school population residing in rural areas will take over an hour to travel to school/institute, while the corresponding percentage is less than 2 percent in urban areas.

**Table 3.6: Distribution of Population Three Years or Older According to Time of Travel to School/Institute by Sex and Area (Percent), 2007**

Area / Sex	Usual Time of Travel to School/Institute					Total
	< 15 min	15 -30 min	30 -45 min	45 -60 min	> 60 min	
<b>Urban</b>	<b>63.5</b>	<b>29.0</b>	<b>5.1</b>	<b>1.0</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>100.0</b>
Male	63.7	29.2	4.8	0.8	1.6	100.0
Female	63.2	28.8	5.5	1.2	1.4	100.0
<b>Rural</b>	<b>41.2</b>	<b>18.5</b>	<b>11.1</b>	<b>7.1</b>	<b>22.1</b>	<b>100.0</b>
Male	41.5	17.7	10.8	7.1	22.9	100.0
Female	40.8	19.4	11.4	7.0	21.3	100.0
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>48.2</b>	<b>21.8</b>	<b>9.2</b>	<b>5.2</b>	<b>15.7</b>	<b>100.0</b>
Male	48.3	21.2	8.9	5.2	16.4	100.0
Female	48.1	22.5	9.5	5.1	14.9	100.0

Figure 3.2 indicates that among the population three years and over currently not attending school/institute but who have gone to school/institute in the past, about nine in ten have not received any other learning. One in ten among the males of this group received traditional learning. Among females who have never gone to school/institute, ten percent received non-formal learning, and more than eighty five percent have not received any other learning. About seven in ten males who have never gone to school/institute have not received any other learning, but thirteen percent have received traditional learning, and nine percent have undergone self-learning.



**Figure 3.2: Types of Learning Received by Population Three Years or Older Who are Not Currently Attending School/Institute, by Sex, 2007**

Table 3.7 provides the distribution of in-school and out-of-school children (aged 6 to 18 years) across age groups, sex and area. The lower age group, i.e., 6 to 12 years, in Table 3.7 can be thought of as the age of primary school going children in Bhutan. Similarly, the age group 13 to 14 years can be viewed as lower secondary school age, the age group 15 to 16 years as middle secondary school age and the age group 17 to 18 years as higher secondary school age for the context of Bhutan. Such age groups are necessary for calculating net enrolment rates.

**Table 3.7: Distribution of In-school and Out of School Children by Age Group, Sex by Area, 2007**

Age / Status	Urban			Rural			Bhutan		
	Boys	Girls	Both Sexes	Boys	Girls	Both Sexes	Boys	Girls	Both Sexes
<b>6 to 12 years</b>	<b>13,300</b>	<b>13,500</b>	<b>26,800</b>	<b>37,900</b>	<b>37,500</b>	<b>75,400</b>	<b>51,200</b>	<b>51,000</b>	<b>102,200</b>
In School	12,700	12,500	25,300	30,400	29,700	60,000	43,100	42,200	85,300
Not in school	600	900	1,500	7,500	7,900	15,400	8,100	8,800	16,900
<b>13 to 14 years</b>	<b>3,700</b>	<b>4,500</b>	<b>8,200</b>	<b>11,800</b>	<b>11,900</b>	<b>23,700</b>	<b>15,500</b>	<b>16,400</b>	<b>31,900</b>
In School	3,500	3,800	7,300	8,900	8,600	17,500	12,400	12,400	24,800
Not in school	200	700	900	2,900	3,300	6,200	3,100	4,000	7,100
<b>15 to 16 years</b>	<b>3,300</b>	<b>4,700</b>	<b>8,000</b>	<b>11,100</b>	<b>11,300</b>	<b>22,400</b>	<b>14,400</b>	<b>16,000</b>	<b>30,400</b>
In School	3,000	3,900	6,900	7,100	6,900	14,000	10,100	10,800	20,900
Not in school	300	800	1,100	4,000	4,400	8,400	4,300	5,200	9,500
<b>17 to 18 years</b>	<b>3,100</b>	<b>4,800</b>	<b>7,900</b>	<b>10,400</b>	<b>10,900</b>	<b>21,400</b>	<b>13,500</b>	<b>15,700</b>	<b>29,200</b>
In School	2,300	2,800	5,100	4,900	4,300	9,300	7,200	7,100	14,400
Not in school	800	2,000	2,700	5,500	6,600	12,100	6,300	8,600	14,800
<b>Bhutan (6 to 18 years)</b>	<b>23,400</b>	<b>27,500</b>	<b>50,900</b>	<b>71,300</b>	<b>71,600</b>	<b>142,900</b>	<b>94,700</b>	<b>99,100</b>	<b>193,800</b>
In School	21,600	23,100	44,600	51,300	49,500	100,800	72,900	72,500	145,400
Not in school	1,800	4,400	6,300	20,000	22,100	42,100	21,800	26,600	48,300

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

Table 3.8 presents the distribution of currently school going children across primary, lower secondary, middle secondary, and higher secondary levels of education and the pertinent age specific class (for these levels of education) by sex and area.

**Table 3.8: Distribution of Currently School going Children by Level of Education, Age Specific Class, Sex and Area, 2007**

Level of Education	Urban			Rural			Bhutan		
	Boys	Girls	Both Sexes	Boys	Girls	Both Sexes	Boys	Girls	Both Sexes
<b>Primary</b>	<b>15,600</b>	<b>15,000</b>	<b>30,500</b>	<b>41,600</b>	<b>39,700</b>	<b>81,300</b>	<b>57,200</b>	<b>54,600</b>	<b>111,800</b>
6-12 yrs	12,300	12,100	24,400	30,200	29,400	59,600	42,500	41,400	84,000
Not in 6-12 yrs	3,200	2,900	6,100	11,400	10,300	21,700	14,700	13,200	27,900
<b>Lower Secondary</b>	<b>3,700</b>	<b>4,400</b>	<b>8,000</b>	<b>6,600</b>	<b>7,300</b>	<b>13,900</b>	<b>10,300</b>	<b>11,700</b>	<b>22,000</b>
13-14 yrs	1,600	2,000	3,700	1,900	1,800	3,700	3,500	3,800	7,300
Not in 13-14 yrs	2,000	2,300	4,400	4,800	5,500	10,300	6,800	7,800	14,600
<b>Middle Secondary</b>	<b>3,000</b>	<b>3,800</b>	<b>6,900</b>	<b>5,400</b>	<b>4,600</b>	<b>10,000</b>	<b>8,400</b>	<b>8,500</b>	<b>16,800</b>
15-16 yrs	1,200	1,800	3,100	1,400	1,400	2,700	2,600	3,200	5,800
Not in 15-16 yrs	1,800	2,000	3,800	4,000	3,200	7,200	5,800	5,300	11,000
<b>Higher Secondary</b>	<b>2,300</b>	<b>2,400</b>	<b>4,700</b>	<b>2,300</b>	<b>1,400</b>	<b>3,700</b>	<b>4,700</b>	<b>3,800</b>	<b>8,400</b>
17-18 yrs	900	1,100	2,000	500	500	1,100	1,400	1,600	3,100
Not in 17-18 yrs	1,400	1,300	2,700	1,800	900	2,600	3,200	2,100	5,400
<b>Primary up to Higher Secondary</b>	<b>24,600</b>	<b>25,500</b>	<b>50,100</b>	<b>56,000</b>	<b>53,000</b>	<b>108,900</b>	<b>80,500</b>	<b>78,500</b>	<b>159,100</b>

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

Using Tables 3.7 and 3.8, we are able to compute for gross and net enrolment rates across sex and area in the country (see Tables 3.9 and 3.10). Similar calculations can be also done across *Dzongkhags*, yielding the gross and net enrolment rates listed in Tables 3.11. Thimphu, Paro and Bumthang have the highest gross enrolment rates. Thimphu also has the highest net enrolment rates (63%). Tsirang and Gasa have the least net enrolment rates. Gasa also has the least gross enrolment rate.

**Table 3.9: Gross Enrolment Rates by Level of Education, Sex and Area, 2007**

Level of Education	Urban			Rural			Bhutan		
	Males	Females	Both Sexes	Males	Females	Both Sexes	Males	Females	Both Sexes
Primary	116.7	111.0	113.8	109.9	105.7	107.8	111.7	107.1	109.4
Lower Secondary	98.8	96.2	97.4	56.2	61.6	58.9	66.3	71.2	68.8
Middle Secondary	91.3	81.7	85.6	48.3	40.9	44.6	58.1	52.9	55.4
Higher Secondary	76.4	49.7	60.1	22.1	12.7	17.3	34.5	24.0	28.8
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>105.0</b>	<b>92.9</b>	<b>98.5</b>	<b>78.5</b>	<b>74.0</b>	<b>76.3</b>	<b>85.1</b>	<b>79.2</b>	<b>82.1</b>

**Note:** Gross enrolment rate is the proportion of children in the specified level of education regardless of age by the total number of children between the ages specified for particular level of education.

**Table 3.10: Net Enrolment Rates by Level of Education, Sex and Area, 2007.**

Level of Education	Urban			Rural			Bhutan		
	Males	Females	Both Sexes	Males	Females	Both Sexes	Males	Females	Both Sexes
Primary	92.4	89.6	91.0	79.7	78.2	79.0	83.0	81.2	82.1
Lower Secondary	43.6	45.1	44.4	15.9	15.1	15.5	22.5	23.4	23.0
Middle Secondary	37.6	38.7	38.2	12.2	12.3	12.2	18.0	20.0	19.1
Higher Secondary	29.6	23.0	25.6	5.1	4.7	4.9	10.7	10.3	10.5
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>68.7</b>	<b>62.0</b>	<b>65.1</b>	<b>47.7</b>	<b>46.2</b>	<b>46.9</b>	<b>52.9</b>	<b>50.6</b>	<b>51.7</b>

**Note:** Net enrolment rate is the proportion of children in the specified level of education by the total number of children between the ages specified for particular level of education.

**Table 3.11: Male and Female Gross and Net Enrolment Rates by *Dzongkhag*, Level of Education and Area, 2007**

<i>Dzongkhag</i> / Level of Education	Gross Enrolment Rates			Net Enrolment Rates		
	Males	Females	Both Sexes	Males	Females	Both Sexes
<b>Bumthang</b>	<b>84.5</b>	<b>96.3</b>	<b>90.5</b>	<b>50.3</b>	<b>59.8</b>	<b>55.1</b>
Primary	122.5	118.5	120.4	84.8	94.4	89.9
Lower Secondary	40.0	130.6	74.2	23.0	37.9	28.6
Middle Secondary	77.7	65.1	70.4	22.6	27.9	25.6
Higher Secondary	44.2	39.1	41.6	14.8	11.3	13.0
<b>Chukha</b>	<b>90.4</b>	<b>79.3</b>	<b>84.5</b>	<b>53.0</b>	<b>52.9</b>	<b>53.0</b>
Primary	116.5	106.0	111.0	83.7	82.3	83.0
Lower Secondary	70.9	82.1	76.4	19.5	29.4	24.3
Middle Secondary	56.6	49.3	52.5	16.4	24.3	20.8
Higher Secondary	48.9	20.1	32.6	13.7	6.7	9.7

<b>Dagana</b>	<b>75.3</b>	<b>68.7</b>	<b>72.0</b>	<b>48.5</b>	<b>47.7</b>	<b>48.1</b>
Primary	120.2	105.7	112.9	83.4	75.9	79.6
Lower Secondary	19.0	31.4	23.7	1.9	17.6	7.9
Middle Secondary	25.1	11.1	16.3	4.5	2.6	3.3
Higher Secondary	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Gasa</b>	<b>67.0</b>	<b>59.6</b>	<b>63.4</b>	<b>40.7</b>	<b>34.5</b>	<b>37.7</b>
Primary	89.5	85.9	87.8	65.4	61.9	63.7
Lower Secondary	57.3	57.2	57.3	27.4	16.8	21.5
Middle Secondary	43.8	30.9	36.7	7.5	3.1	5.1
Higher Secondary	22.1	7.7	15.6	-	-	-
<b>Haa</b>	<b>83.1</b>	<b>88.3</b>	<b>85.8</b>	<b>55.3</b>	<b>62.3</b>	<b>58.9</b>
Primary	113.5	95.2	103.5	87.3	85.6	86.4
Lower Secondary	67.7	115.4	87.9	36.7	56.5	45.1
Middle Secondary	57.8	103.0	80.9	17.6	31.3	24.6
Higher Secondary	22.0	23.1	22.6	4.9	6.2	5.6
<b>Lhuentse</b>	<b>82.0</b>	<b>77.2</b>	<b>79.5</b>	<b>49.9</b>	<b>49.3</b>	<b>49.6</b>
Primary	112.9	107.1	109.8	87.1	81.6	84.2
Lower Secondary	70.3	68.8	69.5	11.0	15.6	13.5
Middle Secondary	62.4	33.4	48.4	6.3	-	3.2
Higher Secondary	18.3	9.4	14.2	7.8	3.1	5.7
<b>Monggar</b>	<b>82.3</b>	<b>66.5</b>	<b>74.2</b>	<b>54.4</b>	<b>46.8</b>	<b>50.5</b>
Primary	113.4	95.4	104.4	84.4	77.3	80.8
Lower Secondary	38.7	44.9	41.8	11.6	11.9	11.7
Middle Secondary	64.3	38.5	49.6	18.2	13.7	15.6
Higher Secondary	12.6	6.1	9.0	7.1	1.5	4.1
<b>Paro</b>	<b>97.1</b>	<b>89.1</b>	<b>92.8</b>	<b>59.1</b>	<b>53.8</b>	<b>56.2</b>
Primary	118.5	105.9	111.7	89.3	84.1	86.5
Lower Secondary	97.7	113.0	105.7	34.4	28.5	31.3
Middle Secondary	77.2	80.3	78.8	24.0	23.9	23.9
Higher Secondary	37.7	24.9	30.1	11.9	8.3	9.8
<b>Pemagatshel</b>	<b>95.1</b>	<b>76.0</b>	<b>85.5</b>	<b>59.6</b>	<b>50.5</b>	<b>55.1</b>
Primary	115.5	111.2	113.4	89.5	90.0	89.8
Lower Secondary	88.7	67.0	78.7	38.7	13.7	27.1
Middle Secondary	73.5	35.1	52.3	9.5	7.8	8.5
Higher Secondary	31.2	11.5	19.9	9.5	2.3	5.4
<b>Punakha</b>	<b>73.7</b>	<b>81.5</b>	<b>77.5</b>	<b>52.0</b>	<b>54.7</b>	<b>53.3</b>
Primary	93.1	98.3	95.6	77.0	80.0	78.4
Lower Secondary	64.8	86.7	76.0	23.9	19.8	21.8
Middle Secondary	32.7	57.5	45.7	9.4	28.0	19.1
Higher Secondary	44.3	40.6	42.5	18.8	21.3	20.0
<b>Samdrupjongkhar</b>	<b>88.7</b>	<b>78.7</b>	<b>83.6</b>	<b>50.1</b>	<b>50.5</b>	<b>50.3</b>
Primary	115.7	103.0	108.8	83.8	78.6	81.0
Lower Secondary	90.8	64.8	77.8	19.4	19.3	19.4
Middle Secondary	57.0	50.6	54.1	18.1	15.3	16.8
Higher Secondary	31.8	23.8	27.9	9.0	7.9	8.5
<b>Samtse</b>	<b>73.8</b>	<b>64.8</b>	<b>69.3</b>	<b>43.4</b>	<b>38.8</b>	<b>41.1</b>
Primary	112.2	99.1	105.7	74.5	68.8	71.7
Lower Secondary	48.8	54.1	51.5	18.3	14.4	16.4
Middle Secondary	46.1	33.0	40.1	15.4	11.0	13.4
Higher Secondary	12.1	4.9	8.4	5.0	1.9	3.4

<b>Sarpang</b>	<b>81.6</b>	<b>75.5</b>	<b>78.5</b>	<b>47.2</b>	<b>43.7</b>	<b>45.4</b>
Primary	107.5	114.4	110.7	78.6	79.6	79.1
Lower Secondary	81.4	68.8	74.4	14.8	23.2	19.5
Middle Secondary	49.1	45.0	46.8	9.9	10.1	10.0
Higher Secondary	24.6	14.3	19.0	7.0	7.2	7.1
<b>Thimphu</b>	<b>99.3</b>	<b>91.4</b>	<b>95.1</b>	<b>67.9</b>	<b>59.1</b>	<b>63.3</b>
Primary	109.0	112.8	110.8	88.7	86.7	87.8
Lower Secondary	79.1	80.2	79.7	43.6	40.9	42.0
Middle Secondary	93.9	81.8	86.4	43.2	39.6	41.0
Higher Secondary	86.4	59.5	70.2	30.1	28.2	28.9
<b>Trashigang</b>	<b>85.0</b>	<b>77.0</b>	<b>80.8</b>	<b>56.4</b>	<b>49.8</b>	<b>53.0</b>
Primary	109.2	109.5	109.4	85.6	79.6	82.6
Lower Secondary	64.8	50.7	57.0	25.2	11.8	17.9
Middle Secondary	57.5	46.1	50.9	15.3	26.3	21.6
Higher Secondary	28.6	17.4	23.0	5.4	9.4	7.4
<b>Trashiyangtse</b>	<b>91.5</b>	<b>86.3</b>	<b>89.2</b>	<b>57.4</b>	<b>52.0</b>	<b>54.9</b>
Primary	118.1	125.8	121.2	87.7	89.8	88.5
Lower Secondary	79.2	80.7	80.0	15.6	23.4	19.7
Middle Secondary	57.1	54.1	55.7	21.4	23.0	22.2
Higher Secondary	26.2	15.1	20.4	6.7	6.0	6.3
<b>Trongsa</b>	<b>78.4</b>	<b>88.2</b>	<b>83.4</b>	<b>52.4</b>	<b>58.8</b>	<b>55.7</b>
Primary	106.7	113.8	110.5	87.1	89.0	88.1
Lower Secondary	81.7	62.5	70.6	4.4	13.3	9.5
Middle Secondary	34.3	64.1	45.2	18.5	19.6	18.9
Higher Secondary	31.8	27.7	29.6	9.1	15.7	12.7
<b>Tsirang</b>	<b>77.1</b>	<b>69.1</b>	<b>73.0</b>	<b>35.1</b>	<b>36.6</b>	<b>35.9</b>
Primary	119.8	109.0	114.1	66.3	66.9	66.6
Lower Secondary	50.0	37.9	43.3	15.2	10.3	12.5
Middle Secondary	60.0	36.5	48.3	10.0	10.0	10.0
Higher Secondary	16.7	27.5	21.9	-	10.0	4.9
<b>Wangdue</b>	<b>67.2</b>	<b>73.9</b>	<b>70.5</b>	<b>39.7</b>	<b>43.1</b>	<b>41.4</b>
Primary	95.3	104.3	99.7	69.9	76.2	72.9
Lower Secondary	56.3	79.6	68.9	14.1	22.2	18.5
Middle Secondary	51.2	45.5	48.5	15.7	9.6	12.8
Higher Secondary	15.5	10.0	12.9	2.6	5.8	4.1
<b>Zhemgang</b>	<b>85.9</b>	<b>88.2</b>	<b>87.0</b>	<b>52.6</b>	<b>57.7</b>	<b>55.1</b>
Primary	122.1	119.0	120.6	87.7	95.2	91.5
Lower Secondary	64.1	87.5	74.7	17.9	21.9	19.7
Middle Secondary	40.8	73.1	52.0	14.3	7.7	12.0
Higher Secondary	29.2	11.1	17.4	8.4	6.7	7.3

Note: “-” indicates a sample estimate less than 100 persons.

Around one in five primary school children take more than an hour to travel to school (Table 3.12). This is more of a problem in the rural areas, where about one in four primary school children take more than an hour to reach school. In contrast, only one percent of primary school children in urban areas take more than an hour to reach school.

**Table 3.12: Distribution of Children According to Time of Travel to School by Level of Education, 2007**

Level of Education	Usual Time of Travel to School/Institute					Total
	< 15 min	15 -30 min	30 -45 min	45 -60 min	> 60 min	
<b>Urban</b>	<b>31,200</b>	<b>14,300</b>	<b>2,500</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>600</b>	<b>49,100</b>
Primary	20,300	8,000	1,300	200	300	30,100
Lower Secondary	4,700	2,600	400	100	100	7,800
Middle Secondary	3,900	2,200	400	100	200	6,700
Higher Secondary	2,300	1,600	400	100	100	4,500
<b>Rural</b>	<b>44,200</b>	<b>20,200</b>	<b>12,000</b>	<b>7,700</b>	<b>24,100</b>	<b>108,200</b>
Primary	28,700	16,100	10,000	6,600	19,500	80,900
Lower Secondary	7,000	2,500	1,000	600	2,700	13,900
Middle Secondary	6,200	1,100	900	300	1,400	9,900
Higher Secondary	2,300	500	200	100	400	3,500
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>75,400</b>	<b>34,500</b>	<b>14,600</b>	<b>8,200</b>	<b>24,700</b>	<b>157,300</b>
Primary	49,000	24,000	11,300	6,800	19,800	111,000
Lower Secondary	11,700	5,100	1,400	700	2,800	21,700
Middle Secondary	10,000	3,300	1,300	500	1,600	16,600
Higher Secondary	4,600	2,100	600	200	500	8,000

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

Table 3.13 shows the reasons why currently non-school going children between 6 – 17 years of age do not attend school/institute. In urban areas, the most frequently stated reason for boys is that he did not qualify or that he is too young/old, while for girls, the household can not afford, or there are problems in the home. In rural areas, the most frequently stated reasons why a child does not attend school are age, the need to work or that the household cannot afford.

**Table 3.13: Distribution of Children between 6 to 16 years of age not attending School by Reasons by Area and Sex (Percent), 2007**

Reasons for not attending	Urban			Rural			Bhutan		
	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total
Not interested	4.3	4.6	4.5	11.3	8.2	9.5	10.7	7.6	8.9
Cannot afford	4.3	22.9	17.6	13.1	16.8	15.2	12.3	17.8	15.5
Needs to work	13.1	14.8	14.3	13.7	14.3	14.1	13.7	14.4	14.1
Did not qualify	22.9	6.2	11.0	8.8	7.4	8.0	10.1	7.2	8.4
School is too far	1.4	2.3	2.0	8.5	8.8	8.7	7.8	7.8	7.8
Illness	5.8	5.0	5.2	3.1	4.1	3.7	3.4	4.2	3.9
Poor teaching	-	-	-	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Too young/old	15.9	9.8	11.5	20.5	17.9	19.0	20.1	16.6	18.0

Problems in home	11.2	19.2	16.9	6.3	9.6	8.2	6.7	11.1	9.3
Pregnancy	0.0	0.6	0.4	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.7	0.7
Caring sick relative	-	-	-	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.1	0.2
Others	21.1	14.7	16.5	13.5	11.9	12.6	14.2	12.3	13.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

Note: “-” indicates a sample estimate less than 100 households.

Currently school going children were also asked to assess their school facilities. The results are listed in Table 3.14. More than seventy percent said their teachers are not often absent, and eighty percent rated their teachers as competent. Nine in ten found their books and supplies adequate, and four in five found their teaching programs relevant. About seven in ten, the student to teacher ratio reasonable, and the same proportion found their classrooms spacious. Seventy percent also favourably rated their toilet facilities.

**Table 3.14: Opinion on School Facilities of Currently School Going Children by Age group and Area (Percent), 2007.**

<b>Opinion on school attended</b>		<b>6-12 years</b>	<b>13-18 years</b>	<b>Urban</b>	<b>Rural</b>	<b>Total</b>
Teachers often absent	Yes	13.5	13.8	15.2	12.8	13.6
	No	73.4	72.0	73.6	71.6	72.2
	Don't know	12.8	13.9	11.0	15.2	13.9
	Not concerned	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.3
	<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
Teachers competent	Yes	81.0	80.0	85.0	77.7	80.0
	No	3.9	4.3	3.7	4.1	4.0
	Don't know	14.7	15.2	11.2	17.7	15.6
	Not concerned	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.6	0.5
	<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
Books and supplies adequate	Yes	90.0	87.2	90.1	87.1	88.1
	No	3.9	5.3	5.0	4.5	4.7
	Don't know	5.8	7.2	4.9	8.0	7.0
	Not concerned	0.3	0.3	0.1	0.4	0.3
	<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
Teaching program relevant	Yes	78.3	80.1	85.5	75.6	78.7
	No	1.8	1.7	1.7	1.9	1.8
	Don't know	18.9	17.6	12.4	21.6	18.7
	Not concerned	1.0	0.6	0.4	1.0	0.8
	<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
Too many children per teacher	Yes	33.5	31.3	26.2	34.5	31.9
	No	46.7	47.6	56.2	43.2	47.2
	Don't know	18.6	20.2	17.1	21.0	19.8
	Not concerned	1.2	0.9	0.5	1.4	1.1
	<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>



Spacious classroom	Yes	72.0	72.2	73.3	70.9	71.7
	No	11.3	9.7	11.6	9.9	10.4
	Don't know	15.7	17.3	14.7	18.0	17.0
	Not concerned	1.0	0.9	0.5	1.2	1.0
	<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
Toilet facilities good	Yes	72.2	73.4	67.9	74.5	72.4
	No	16.0	12.6	18.2	12.3	14.2
	Don't know	11.1	13.1	13.4	12.3	12.6
	Not concerned	0.8	0.9	0.5	1.0	0.8
	<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

### 3.3 Educational expenses

Information was also collected on the educational expenses incurred by the households for each member attending a school/institute for the academic year. Table 3.15 presents the average amount of money (Nu.) spent per person by households with currently school going children on different education expenditure items for the academic year of the survey period. On average, the total amount spent per person in urban areas is practically twice that spent in rural areas. Apart from urban-rural disparities, the amount spent per person also increases with increasing levels of education.

**Table 3.15: Average Per Capita Education Expenses (Nu.) by Households with Currently School Going Children Across Area and Sex, 2007**

Item	Urban			Rural			Bhutan		
	Males	Females	Both Sexes	Males	Females	Both Sexes	Males	Females	Both Sexes
Token fee/School development fund	1,400	1,200	1,300	300	300	300	600	600	600
Boarding fees	200	200	200	100	100	100	200	100	100
Books, supplies	500	600	500	200	200	200	300	300	300
Private tutoring	100	100	100	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public transport from/to school	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Other educ. exp (uniform, etc.)	1,200	1,100	1,200	1,200	1,100	1,200	1,200	1,100	1,200
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,500</b>	<b>3,300</b>	<b>3,400</b>	<b>2,000</b>	<b>1,800</b>	<b>1,900</b>	<b>2,400</b>	<b>2,300</b>	<b>2,400</b>

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

## Chapter 4. Employment

The BLSS 2007 questionnaire contained a variety of questions for generating information on the economic activity of all household members aged 15 years and above in the seven days prior to the interview. Persons are classified as being either employed, unemployed, or not in the labor force. Employment is one of the main sources of income of households. Thus, statistics on labour and employment are crucial for the formulation of policies and programs that affect income generation of the working population, as well as income poverty reduction. The analysis presented in this chapter covers not only the activity status of the individual, but also the employment situation of persons with work in both their primary and secondary occupations, the employment search of those without work, and reasons for not having work among the unemployed.

### 4.1 Economic Activity

The population 15 years and above are composed of the labour force and the economically inactive population (Figure 4.1). The labour force consists of the employed and the unemployed. A person is employed if s/he worked at least one hour in any of the activities like farming, hunting, fishing, or gathering of fruits, worked for pay, or as any unpaid worker in household enterprises during the seven days prior to interview. Persons with jobs but not working during the reference period are also considered employed. Those who did not work during the seven days prior to interview but actively seeking work or available for work are considered unemployed. Persons available for work included those who said they were available if they were offered some work (but believed there was no work available) and those who did not look for work due to the following reasons: it was off season, there was no appropriate work available, they were waiting for employment application results, they were waiting for previous work recall. All others who did not work for reasons like temporary illness, studying, house/family duties, too young/ old or retired, permanent disable and others are treated as unavailable for work, and therefore part of the economically inactive population.

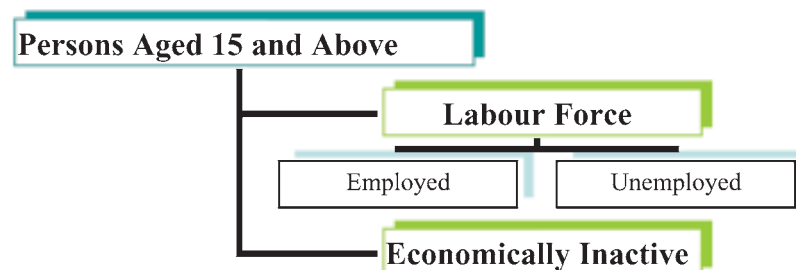


Figure 4.1: Activity Status of Population 15 years and Older in the Last Seven Days

Among the estimated 420 thousand persons fifteen years and above, comprising 200 thousand males and 220 thousand females, the BLSS 2007 estimates labour force participation rate (i.e., the ratio of the labour force to total population) at 67.3%. Participation rates are much higher among males than among females. Labour participation rates are also found to be higher in the rural population than in the urban population. The urban participation rate among females is observed to be rather low: more than half of females in urban areas are not part of the economically active population. A substantial proportion of the labour force (totaling about 285 thousand) is employed. The employed adults in the labour force are estimated to be about 274 thousand (comprising about 147 thousand males and about 127 thousand females). The country's unemployment rate, i.e., the ratio of the unemployed to the labour force, is estimated at 3.7%, with a standard error of 0.2%. In consequence, we are ninety five percent confident that the unemployment rate in Bhutan for the survey period was as low as 3.4% or as high as 4.0%. Table 4.1 provides a breakdown of the estimated population across activity status, separately for males and females in both urban and rural areas. Unemployment rates appear to be slightly lower for males (3.5%) than for females (3.9%), but because there is 95% confidence that the unemployment rate for males may be as high as 4.0% in the country (arising from sampling error), there is thus no real evidence of a gender gap in unemployment at the national level. In the rural areas, unemployment rates are substantially lower (2.8%) than they are in urban areas (6.8%) suggesting a real urban-rural disparity in unemployment.

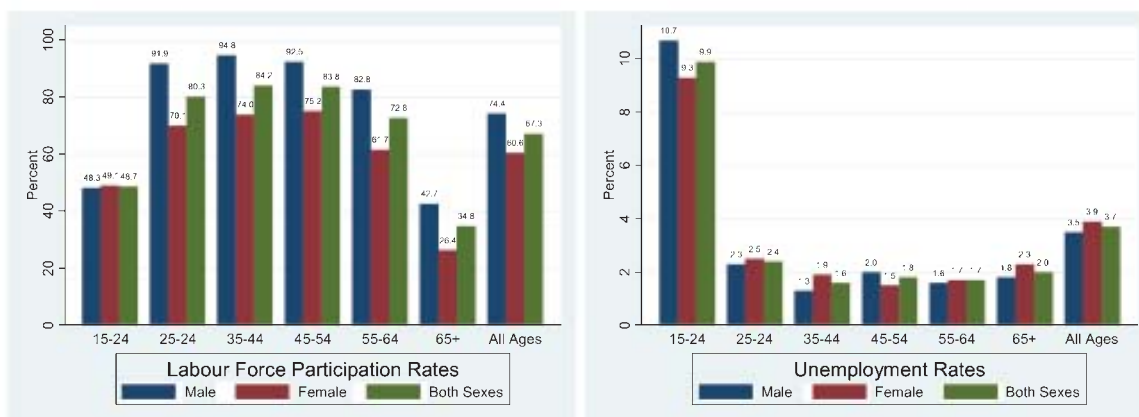
**Table 4.1: Population 15 years and over by Activity Status, Participation Rates and Unemployment Rates by Sex and Area, 2007**

Area/Sex	Activity Status				Labour Force Participation Rate	Unemployment Rate
	Employed	Unemployed	Not Active	Total		
<b>Urban</b>	<b>60,400</b>	<b>4,400</b>	<b>45,700</b>	<b>110,600</b>	<b>58.6</b> <b>(0.77)</b>	<b>6.8</b> <b>(0.44)</b>
Male	39,000	2,200	12,500	53,700	76.8 (0.87)	5.3 (0.45)
Female	21,400	2,300	33,300	56,900	41.5 (1.28)	9.5 (0.84)
<b>Rural</b>	<b>213,600</b>	<b>6,200</b>	<b>92,600</b>	<b>312,400</b>	<b>70.4</b> <b>(0.44)</b>	<b>2.8</b> <b>(0.18)</b>
Male	107,700	3,200	39,700	150,600	73.6 (0.50)	2.9 (0.22)
Female	106,000	3,000	52,800	161,700	67.3 (0.63)	2.7 (0.22)
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>274,100</b>	<b>10,600</b>	<b>138,300</b>	<b>423,000</b>	<b>67.3</b> <b>(0.40)</b>	<b>3.7</b> <b>(0.18)</b>
Male	146,700	5,400	52,200	204,300	74.4 (0.43)	3.5 (0.20)
Female	12,7300	5,200	86,100	218,700	60.6 (0.63)	3.9 (0.25)

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundred; totals may not add up due to rounding.

Figures in parentheses are the standard errors of the estimates.

Among the young, labour force participation rates are low and unemployment rates are high (Figure 4.2). Gender disparities are also evident in labour force participation except among the young, but not in unemployment.



**Figure 4.2: Male and Female Labour and Employment Indicators Among Varying Age Groups: (a) Labour Force Participation Rates (b) Unemployment Rate**

Table 4.2 further presents disaggregated figures of the survey results shown in Table 4.1 among some specified age groups. High unemployment rates are especially observed in the age group 15 to 24 years and they are around five times the rates in other age groups. These high unemployment rates for the young are especially found in urban area: about a quarter of both males and females in urban areas in the age group 15 to 24 years are unemployed, whereas the corresponding unemployment rate in rural areas for this age group is around 6 percent.

**Table 4.2: Population 15 years and over by Age-Sex Specific Activity Status and Labour Force Participation Rates and Unemployment Rates, Bhutan, 2007**

Age/Sex	Activity Status				Labour Force Participation Rate	Unemployment Rate
	Employed	Unemployed	Not Active	Total		
<b>Male</b>	<b>146,700</b>	<b>5,400</b>	<b>52,200</b>	<b>204,300</b>	<b>74.4</b>	<b>3.5</b>
15 – 24	26,100	3,100	31,300	60,500	48.3	10.7
25 – 34	39,700	900	3,600	44,200	91.9	2.3
35 – 44	31,500	400	1,700	33,600	94.8	1.3
45 – 54	25,800	500	2,100	28,400	92.5	2.0
55 – 64	16,400	300	3,500	20,200	82.8	1.6
65 +	7,300	100	10,000	17,400	42.7	1.8
<b>Female</b>	<b>127,300</b>	<b>5,200</b>	<b>86,100</b>	<b>218,700</b>	<b>60.6</b>	<b>3.9</b>
15 – 24	31,300	3,200	35,900	70,400	49.1	9.3
25 – 34	34,200	900	15,000	50,100	70.1	2.5
35 – 44	25,400	500	9,100	35,000	74.0	1.9

45 – 54	21,200	300	7,100	28,600	75.2	1.5
55 – 64	10,900	200	6,900	18,000	61.7	1.7
65 +	4,300	100	12,100	16,500	26.4	2.3
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>274,100</b>	<b>10,600</b>	<b>138,300</b>	<b>423,000</b>	<b>67.3</b>	<b>3.7</b>
15 – 24	57,400	6,300	67,100	130,900	48.7	9.9
25 – 34	73,900	1,800	18,500	94,300	80.3	2.4
35 – 44	56,900	900	10,900	68,600	84.2	1.6
45 – 54	47,000	900	9,200	57,100	83.8	1.8
55 – 64	27,300	500	10,400	38,200	72.8	1.7
65 +	11,600	200	22,100	34,000	34.8	2.0

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

**Table 4.2a: Population 15 years and over by Age-Sex Specific Activity Status and Labour Force Participation Rates and Unemployment Rates, Urban Areas**

Age/Sex	Activity Status				Labour Force Participation Rate	Unemployment Rate
	Employed	Unemployed	Not Active	Total		
<b>Male</b>	<b>39,000</b>	<b>2,200</b>	<b>12,500</b>	<b>53,700</b>	<b>76.8</b>	<b>5.3</b>
15 – 24	4,700	1,600	9,400	15,600	39.9	25.3
25 – 34	15,300	400	700	16,400	95.5	2.6
35 – 44	10,700	-	300	11,000	97.3	0.2
45 – 54	6,000	100	300	6,400	94.7	1.2
55 – 64	2,000	100	600	2,700	79.4	3.4
65 +	400	-	1,100	1,500	24.2	-
<b>Female</b>	<b>21,400</b>	<b>2,300</b>	<b>33,300</b>	<b>56,900</b>	<b>41.5</b>	<b>9.5</b>
15 – 24	5,600	1,800	14,900	22,400	33.2	24.2
25 – 34	8,200	300	8,300	16,800	50.7	3.9
35 – 44	4,500	100	4,600	9,200	50.3	1.9
45 – 54	2,300	-	2,400	4,700	49.3	1.6
55 – 64	600	-	1,500	2,100	29.9	-
65 +	100	-	1,700	1,800	6.6	-
<b>Urban</b>	<b>60,400</b>	<b>4,400</b>	<b>45,700</b>	<b>110,600</b>	<b>58.6</b>	<b>6.8</b>
15 – 24	10,300	3,400	24,300	38,000	36.0	24.7
25 – 34	23,500	700	9,000	33,200	72.8	3.1
35 – 44	15,200	100	4,900	20,200	76.0	0.7
45 – 54	8,300	100	2,700	11,100	75.6	1.4
55 – 64	2,700	100	2,000	4,800	57.6	2.6
65 +	500	-	2,800	3,300	14.6	-

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

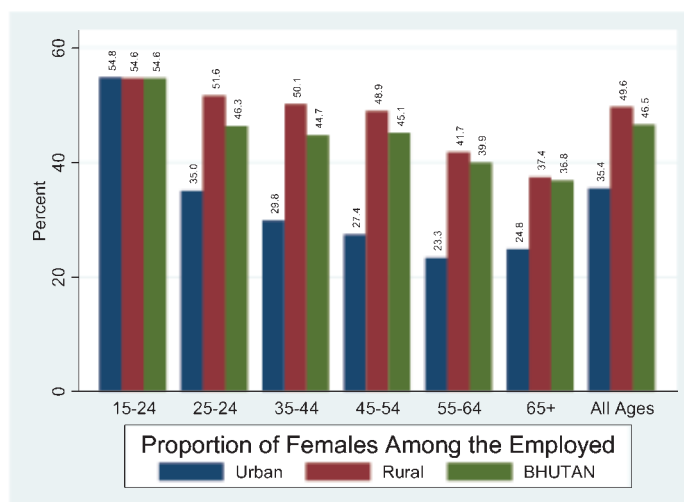
“-” indicates a sample estimate less than 100 persons.

**Table 4.2b: Population 15 years and over by Age-Sex Specific Activity Status and Labour Force Participation Rates and Unemployment Rates, Rural Area, 2007**

Age/Sex	Activity Status				Labour Force Participation Rate	Unemployment Rate
	Employed	Unemployed	Not Active	Total		
<b>Male</b>	<b>107,700</b>	<b>3,200</b>	<b>39,700</b>	<b>150,600</b>	<b>73.6</b>	<b>2.9</b>
15 – 24	21,400	1,500	21,900	44,800	51.2	6.7
25 – 34	24,400	500	2,800	27,800	89.8	2.1
35 – 44	20,800	400	1,500	22,600	93.6	1.8
45 – 54	19,700	500	1,800	22,000	91.9	2.3
55 – 64	14,400	200	2,900	17,500	83.3	1.4
65 +	7,000	100	8,900	16,000	44.4	1.9
<b>Female</b>	<b>106,000</b>	<b>3,000</b>	<b>52,800</b>	<b>161,700</b>	<b>67.3</b>	<b>2.7</b>
15 – 24	25,700	1,400	20,900	48,100	56.5	5.3
25 – 34	26,000	600	6,700	33,300	79.9	2.1
35 – 44	20,900	400	4,600	25,800	82.4	1.9
45 – 54	18,900	300	4,700	23,900	80.2	1.5
55 – 64	10,300	200	5,400	15,900	65.9	1.8
65 +	4,100	100	10,500	14,700	28.8	2.3
<b>Rural</b>	<b>213,600</b>	<b>6,200</b>	<b>92,600</b>	<b>312,400</b>	<b>70.4</b>	<b>2.8</b>
15 – 24	47,100	3,000	42,800	92,900	53.9	5.9
25 – 34	50,400	1,100	9,500	61,000	84.4	2.1
35 – 44	41,600	800	6,000	48,400	87.6	1.9
45 – 54	38,700	800	6,500	45,900	85.8	1.9
55 – 64	24,700	400	8,400	33,400	75.0	1.6
65 +	11,100	200	19,300	30,700	36.9	2.1

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

Figure 4.3 shows the share of female employment in the country across various age groups. The share of women among the employed in rural areas is about half, whereas in urban areas, one third of the employed are women. The urban-rural disparities are evident especially with age.



**Figure 4.3: Proportion of Females Among the Employed, By Age Group and Area, 2007**

Labour force participation and unemployment rates across *Dzongkhags* are provided in Table 4.3, for both sexes, and for both males and females combined. Unemployment rates in most *Dzongkhags* are quite low. In Lhuntse, Thimphu and Trashiyangtse, unemployment rates are particularly high; these rates are as high as twice the national unemployment rates. Data users, however, must exercise caution in interpreting these rates, especially in making comparisons. For instance, although our estimate of Lhuntse's unemployment rate is 15.8%, we are 95% confident that the unemployment rate in Lhuntse may be as low as 10.4% or as high as 21.3%. The low figure is certainly higher than any of the estimated unemployment rates in any of the other *Dzongkhags*, and the national unemployment rate. In consequence, we know that unemployment is highest in Lhuntse. Although unemployment rate among males seems higher than that of females in Lhuntse, the unemployment rate among males can be as low as 11.1% or as high as 23.6%, and thus the apparent gender gap in unemployment is not necessarily real.

**Table 4.3: Labour Force Participation and Unemployment Rates by *Dzongkhag* and by Sex, 2007**

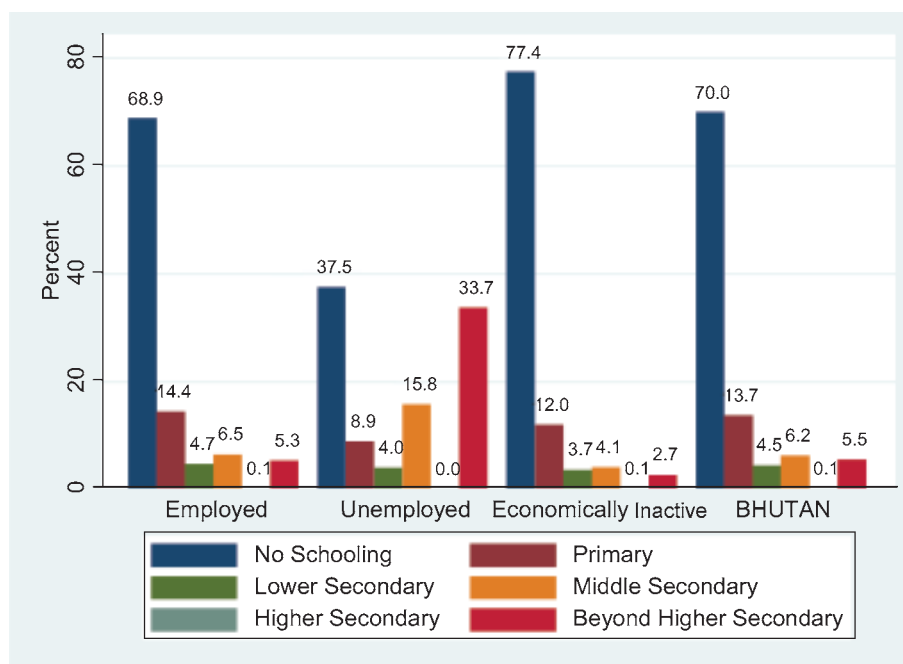
<i>Dzongkhag</i>	Labour Force Participation			Unemployment		
	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes
Bumthang	65.91 (1.81)	62.94 (2.19)	64.33 (1.56)	4.62 (1.37)	3.60 (1.34)	4.09 (1.06)
Chhukha	76.51 (1.30)	50.26 (1.62)	63.39 (1.08)	2.46 (0.49)	4.38 (0.85)	3.22 (0.50)
Dagana	84.87 (1.43)	73.44 (2.51)	78.70 (1.57)	1.39 (0.59)	0.26 (0.26)	0.82 (0.32)
Gasa	76.05 (2.73)	79.54 (2.16)	77.81 (1.74)	2.36 (1.61)	-	1.14 (0.79)
Haa	75.23 (2.87)	66.96 (2.99)	71.23 (2.30)	4.87 (1.67)	2.36 (1.21)	3.73 (1.18)
Lhuntse	73.70 (2.90)	72.21 (2.80)	72.89 (2.36)	17.35 (3.17)	14.54 (3.09)	15.84 (2.78)
Monggar	78.04 (1.45)	80.85 (1.52)	79.57 (1.19)	1.03 (0.36)	0.94 (0.36)	0.98 (0.29)
Paro	68.30 (1.74)	58.74 (2.06)	63.06 (1.39)	3.65 (0.74)	3.30 (0.74)	3.47 (0.54)
Pemagatshel	68.41 (1.99)	72.63 (2.06)	70.61 (1.51)	3.72 (0.93)	2.14 (0.67)	2.88 (0.70)
Punakha	67.81 (1.92)	65.00 (2.45)	66.35 (1.59)	3.94 (0.96)	4.15 (1.15)	4.05 (0.87)
Samdrupjongkhar	71.30 (2.09)	65.03 (1.96)	68.21 (1.56)	3.81 (0.91)	5.19 (1.13)	4.46 (0.75)
Samtse	79.55 (1.30)	44.48 (2.41)	62.22 (1.47)	3.46 (0.69)	3.81 (1.08)	3.58 (0.65)
Sarpang	79.67 (1.49)	58.59 (2.69)	68.67 (1.74)	2.22 (0.56)	2.28 (0.79)	2.25 (0.51)
Thimphu	76.17 (1.45)	43.58 (2.09)	59.39 (1.39)	5.85 (0.67)	11.18 (1.17)	7.86 (0.63)
Trashigang	75.80 (1.42)	70.97 (2.02)	73.28 (1.32)	1.95 (0.53)	1.36 (0.43)	1.65 (0.41)
Trashiyangtse	67.74 (2.32)	61.03 (2.01)	64.33 (1.46)	4.66 (1.42)	9.68 (2.43)	7.08 (1.72)
Trongsa	68.40 (2.39)	65.41 (2.30)	66.86 (1.56)	1.77 (0.95)	0.67 (0.67)	1.22 (0.74)

Tsirang	82.73 (1.77)	80.46 (2.13)	81.57 (1.74)	1.43 (0.71)	0.70 (0.52)	1.06 (0.55)
Wangdue	66.93 (1.95)	66.64 (2.65)	66.78 (1.60)	2.53 (1.15)	1.19 (0.46)	1.84 (0.71)
Zhemgang	69.60 (2.99)	66.93 (2.66)	68.20 (2.31)	2.27 (0.89)	3.68 (0.94)	2.99 (0.67)
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>74.45</b> <b>(0.43)</b>	<b>60.63</b> <b>(0.63)</b>	<b>67.30</b> <b>(0.40)</b>	<b>3.55</b> <b>(0.20)</b>	<b>3.95</b> <b>(0.25)</b>	<b>3.74</b> <b>(0.18)</b>

Note: “-” indicates a sample estimate less than 100 persons.

Figures in parentheses are the standard errors of the estimates.

In Bhutan, seven in ten persons aged 15 years and above have had no schooling. Figure 4.4 shows that this is also true of employed persons. Among the economically inactive, the proportion that has not had any schooling is even larger (77%). As far as the unemployed is concerned, the proportion who have no schooling (38%) is far less than the national profile. About a third (34%) of the unemployed attended more than grade 12.

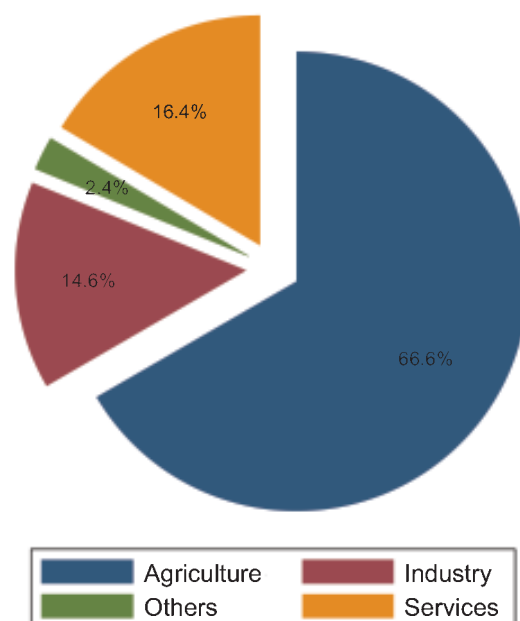


**Figure 4.4: Proportion of Employed, Unemployed and Economically Inactive Persons by Highest Educational Attainment, 2007**

## 4.2 The Labour Force

Figure 4.5 illustrates that among the (estimated two hundred seventy four thousand) employed persons in Bhutan, two thirds are employed in the agriculture sector (including agri. farming and collective farm); three out of twenty work in industry (consisting of private business, joint stock company, cooperative and joint venture), three out of twenty work in the services sector (comprising government, corporation and armed forces), and one out of forty work in other enterprises.





**Figure 4.5: Employed Persons in Bhutan by Major Sector of Economic Activity, 2007**

Table 4.4 presents the distribution of male and female employment by major sector in urban and rural areas. There are contrasts between the urban and rural population. In urban areas, half of employed persons work in services, two fifths in industry, seven percent in agriculture, and the remaining (2.9%) in other enterprises. In rural areas, more than four fifths of employed persons work in agriculture. There are also contrasts between males and females, In rural areas, 90 percent of employed females work in agriculture, while among employed males in rural areas, three fourths work in agriculture. In urban areas, about three out of five employed males in urban males work in services, while among employed females, half work in industry and only three out of ten work in services.

**Table 4.4: Distribution of Employed Persons by Major Sector, Sex and Area (Percent), 2007**

Area/Sex	Main Sector of Employment					Total Number of Employed Persons
	Agriculture	Industry	Services	Others	Total	
<b>Urban</b>	<b>6.9</b>	<b>42.0</b>	<b>48.2</b>	<b>2.9</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>60,400</b>
Male	2.3	24.0	37.5	1.0	100.0	39,000
Female	13.2	51.1	30.2	5.5	100.0	21,400
<b>Rural</b>	<b>83.5</b>	<b>6.8</b>	<b>7.4</b>	<b>2.2</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>213,600</b>
Male	76.9	8.3	11.9	2.8	100.0	107,700
Female	90.3	5.3	2.9	1.6	100.0	106,000
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>66.6</b>	<b>14.6</b>	<b>16.4</b>	<b>2.4</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>274,100</b>
Male	57.4	16.0	24.2	2.5	100.0	146,700
Female	77.3	13.0	7.4	2.3	100.0	127,300

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

There is not much variation in the percentage distribution of the number of hours worked in the main occupation of employed persons especially between sexes (Table 4.5). There is, however, a bigger share of employed persons in urban areas (91%) that work more than 45 hours in the week prior to the interview than in rural areas (83%).

**Table 4.5: Distribution of Employed Persons by Hours Worked in the Main Occupation One-Week Prior to the Survey by Sex and Area (Percent), 2007**

Area/Sex	Up to 14 hours	15-24 Hours	25-44 Hours	45+ Hours	Total	Total Number of Employed Persons	Sample Size
<b>Urban</b>	<b>3.0</b>	<b>3.0</b>	<b>19.7</b>	<b>74.2</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>60,400</b>	<b>4,700</b>
Male	1.7	1.3	18.0	79.0	100.0	39,000	3,000
Female	5.4	6.2	22.9	65.6	100.0	21,400	1,700
<b>Rural</b>	<b>4.3</b>	<b>5.7</b>	<b>26.5</b>	<b>63.4</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>213,600</b>	<b>16,800</b>
Male	3.5	4.5	23.7	68.3	100.0	107,700	8,400
Female	5.1	6.9	29.4	58.6	100.0	106,000	8,400
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>4.0</b>	<b>5.1</b>	<b>25.0</b>	<b>65.8</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>274,100</b>	<b>21,500</b>
Male	3.0	3.7	22.2	71.1	100.0	146,700	11,500
Female	5.1	6.8	28.3	59.7	100.0	127,300	10,000

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundred; totals may not add up due to rounding.

Information was gathered about the type of employment status in the jobs which people did. The employment status classification of the main occupation is shown in Table 4.6, which shows that half of the employed population comprises of unpaid family workers, consisting of two thirds of employed females and over a third of the employed males. About three in ten employed males are regular paid employees, while the proportion of regular paid employees among females is ten percent. In urban areas, most males (75%) are regular paid employees; while females are mostly either regular paid employees (40%) or own account workers (35%). Half of males and about seventy percent of females in the rural areas are unpaid family workers.

**Table 4.6: Distribution of Employed Persons by Status in Main Occupation by Area and Sex, 2007**

Status	Urban			Rural			Bhutan		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Regular Paid Employee	29,300	8,600	37,900	14,500	3,500	18,000	43,800	12,100	55,900
Casual Paid Employee	1,800	900	2,700	6,900	1,800	8,800	8,700	2,800	11,500
Unpaid Family worker	1,500	4,200	5,700	52,300	76,600	128,900	53,800	80,800	134,500
Own account worker	6,300	7,500	13,800	33,400	23,500	56,900	39,700	31,000	70,700
Employer	100	100	200	200	100	300	300	200	500
Other and Unspecified	100	100	100	300	400	800	400	500	900
<b>All</b>	<b>39,000</b>	<b>21,400</b>	<b>60,400</b>	<b>107,700</b>	<b>106,000</b>	<b>213,600</b>	<b>146,700</b>	<b>127,300</b>	<b>274,100</b>
<b>Sample size</b>	<b>3,000</b>	<b>1,700</b>	<b>4,700</b>	<b>8,400</b>	<b>8,400</b>	<b>16,800</b>	<b>11,500</b>	<b>10,000</b>	<b>21,500</b>

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

About ten percent of (the two hundred thirteen thousand) employed persons in rural areas and four percent of (sixty thousand) employed persons in rural areas have secondary employment (Table 4.7). In both urban and rural areas, the proportions among males and females who have secondary employment is more or less even.

**Table 4.7: Distribution of Employed Persons by Status of Secondary Employment, Sex and Area, 2007**

Area/Sex	Secondary Occupation			Total Number of Employed Persons	Sample Size
	With	Without	Total		
<b>Urban</b>	<b>3.8</b>	<b>96.2</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>60,400</b>	<b>4,700</b>
Male	2.5	97.5	100.0	39,000	3,000
Female	6.3	93.8	100.0	21,400	1,700
<b>Rural</b>	<b>9.6</b>	<b>90.4</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>213,600</b>	<b>16,800</b>
Male	10.8	89.2	100.0	107,700	8,400
Female	8.4	91.7	100.0	106,000	8,400
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>8.3</b>	<b>91.7</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>274,100</b>	<b>21,500</b>
Male	8.6	91.4	100.0	146,700	11,500
Female	8.0	92.0	100.0	127,300	10,000

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

The distribution of persons with secondary employment (numbering around twenty three thousand) by employment status category, area and sex is shown in Table 4.8. Gender disparities in employment status especially across urban and rural areas can be readily observed. In rural areas, the secondary status among males are mostly casual paid employees (54%) or unpaid family workers (21%) while among females, we have unpaid family workers (41%) or own account (40%).

**Table 4.8: Distribution of Employed Persons by Employment Status in Secondary Occupation by Area and Sex, 2007**

Status	Urban			Rural			Bhutan		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Regular Paid Employee	100	-	100	300	100	400	400	100	500
Casual Paid Employee	400	300	700	6,300	1,500	7,800	6,700	1,800	8,500
Unpaid Family worker	100	500	600	2,400	3,600	6,000	2,500	4,000	6,600
Own account worker	300	600	900	2,200	3,500	5,700	2,500	4,100	6,600
Employer	-	-	-	100	100	100	100	100	200
Other and Unspecified	-	-	-	400	100	400	400	100	400
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,000</b>	<b>1,300</b>	<b>2,300</b>	<b>11,700</b>	<b>8,800</b>	<b>20,500</b>	<b>12,600</b>	<b>10,200</b>	<b>22,800</b>
<b>Sample size</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>1,000</b>	<b>700</b>	<b>1,700</b>	<b>1,100</b>	<b>800</b>	<b>1,900</b>

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

“-” indicates a sample estimate less than 100 persons.

Table 4.9 shows that most of the secondary occupations are in industry, whether in urban areas (69%) or rural areas (53%), although in rural areas, a substantial proportion of employed persons (24%) also have secondary occupations in the agricultural sector. Half of employed persons with secondary occupations are working up to fourteen hours the last seven days, and a quarter worked between fifteen to twenty four hours for the past week (Table 4.10).

**Table 4.9: Distribution of Employed Persons with Secondary Employment by Sector of Employment, Sex and Area (Percent), 2007**

Area/Sex	Sector of Employment					Total Number of Employed Persons
	Agriculture	Industry	Services	Others	Total	
<b>Urban</b>	<b>10.6</b>	<b>68.8</b>	<b>4.8</b>	<b>15.8</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>2,300</b>
Male	11.7	68.7	9.1	10.5	100.0	1,000
Female	9.8	68.9	1.6	19.7	100.0	1,300
<b>Rural</b>	<b>24.2</b>	<b>52.6</b>	<b>6.1</b>	<b>17.1</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>20,500</b>
Male	28.1	45.8	8.5	17.6	100.0	11,700
Female	19.0	61.6	2.9	16.5	100.0	8,800
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>22.8</b>	<b>54.3</b>	<b>6.0</b>	<b>17.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>22,800</b>
Male	26.8	47.6	8.6	17.0	100.0	12,600
Female	17.8	62.6	2.7	16.9	100.0	10,200

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

**Table 4.10: Employed Persons with Secondary Employment by Hours Worked by Sex and Area (Percent), 2007**

Area/Sex	Up to 14 hours	15-24 Hours	25-44 Hours	45+ Hours	Total	Total Number of Employed Persons	Sample Size
<b>Urban</b>	<b>53.2</b>	<b>26.2</b>	<b>15.7</b>	<b>4.9</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>2,300</b>	<b>200</b>
Male	40.3	29.8	20.9	9.0	100.0	1,000	100
Female	62.8	23.5	11.9	1.9	100.0	1,300	100
<b>Rural</b>	<b>48.8</b>	<b>28.6</b>	<b>17.3</b>	<b>5.3</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>20,500</b>	<b>1,700</b>
Male	44.3	30.6	18.6	6.5	100.0	11,700	1,000
Female	54.8	25.9	15.7	3.6	100.0	8,800	700
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>49.3</b>	<b>28.3</b>	<b>17.2</b>	<b>5.2</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>22,800</b>	<b>1,900</b>
Male	44.0	30.6	18.7	6.7	100.0	12,600	1,100
Female	55.8	25.6	15.2	3.4	100.0	10,200	800

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

Most of the unemployed report that the reason behind their unemployment is a personal problem (61%) or age factor (23%), with the proportions of unemployed in urban areas mentioning personal problems much higher than those in rural areas (Table 4.11b). The proportion of unemployed citing personal problems are especially high among the young, and as expected, among the elderly, the proportion citing age as the reason of unemployment is quite high.

**Table 4.11: Distribution of Unemployed Persons by Reason of Unemployment by Age and Sex, National (Percent), 2007**

Sex/Age	Looking for job	Disability	No work	Believed no work	Waiting	Personal problem	Age factor & others	Total	Total Number of Unemployed
<b>Male</b>	<b>4.0</b>	<b>8.9</b>	<b>4.2</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>1.6</b>	<b>51.8</b>	<b>28.8</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>5,400</b>
15 – 24	4.9	1.6	2.4	0.7	2.1	80.2	8.2	100.0	3,100
25 – 34	11.1	12.4	15.4	1.7	3.3	29.5	26.8	100.0	900
35 – 44	3.7	34.2	16.3	1.5	2.2	15.6	26.6	100.0	400
45 – 54	3.9	37.0	17.3	1.6	-	13.2	27.1	100.0	500
55 – 64	1.8	34.3	4.5	1.3	0.4	4.7	53.0	100.0	300
65 +	-	10.6	1.2	-	0.1	2.2	85.8	100.0	100
<b>Female</b>	<b>2.4</b>	<b>8.5</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>65.9</b>	<b>19.3</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>5,200</b>
15 – 24	4.2	3.4	2.4	1.3	1.4	83.0	4.3	100.0	3,200
25 – 34	2.2	8.1	2.6	1.3	0.3	81.2	4.3	100.0	900
35 – 44	1.1	11.8	4.0	0.8	-	78.4	4.0	100.0	500
45 – 54	0.9	21.1	3.7	0.2	-	61.4	12.7	100.0	300
55 – 64	0.4	20.3	2.2	0.2	-	31.9	45.1	100.0	200
65 +	-	7.4	0.8	-	-	7.2	84.6	100.0	100
<b>Both Sexes</b>	<b>3.0</b>	<b>8.6</b>	<b>3.1</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>1.0</b>	<b>60.6</b>	<b>22.8</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>10,600</b>
15 – 24	4.5	2.6	2.4	1.0	1.8	81.7	6.1	100.0	6,300
25 – 34	3.7	8.8	4.7	1.3	0.8	72.6	8.1	100.0	1,800
35 – 44	1.5	15.2	5.9	0.9	0.3	68.7	7.5	100.0	900
45 – 54	1.6	25.1	7.2	0.5	-	49.2	16.4	100.0	900
55 – 64	0.9	25.1	3.0	0.6	0.1	22.6	47.8	100.0	500
65 +	-	8.9	1.0	-	0.1	4.9	85.2	100.0	200

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

“-” indicates a sample estimate less than 100 persons.

**Table 4.11a: Distribution of Unemployed Persons by Reason of Unemployment by Age and Sex for Urban Area (Percent), 2007**

Sex/Age	Looking for job	Disability	No work	Believed no work	Waiting	Personal problem	Age factor & others	Total	Total Number of Unemployed
<b>Male</b>	<b>9.1</b>	<b>2.8</b>	<b>3.1</b>	<b>1.9</b>	<b>3.7</b>	<b>61.0</b>	<b>18.5</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>2,200</b>
15 – 24	8.6	0.8	2.7	1.5	4.1	76.8	5.5	100.0	1,600
25 – 34	29.5	7.7	7.7	4.7	9.2	19.9	21.4	100.0	400
35 – 44	7.1	35.9	7.7	-	-	14.6	34.8	100.0	0
45 – 54	12.0	32.6	8.1	8.2	-	15.9	23.2	100.0	100
55 – 64	4.4	2.3	4.3	3.7	-	4.4	80.9	100.0	100
65 +	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Female</b>	<b>3.7</b>	<b>2.7</b>	<b>1.1</b>	<b>1.6</b>	<b>1.0</b>	<b>79.5</b>	<b>10.5</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>2,300</b>
15 – 24	6.3	1.5	1.8	2.1	2.2	81.6	4.6	100.0	1,800
25 – 34	2.6	3.7	0.5	1.5	-	89.2	2.5	100.0	300
35 – 44	0.5	2.3	0.9	1.7	-	91.9	2.8	100.0	100
45 – 54	1.1	4.6	0.5	0.6	-	78.1	15.0	100.0	2,200

55 – 64	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
65 +	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Both Sexes</b>	<b>5.2</b>	<b>2.7</b>	<b>1.6</b>	<b>1.7</b>	<b>1.8</b>	<b>74.4</b>	<b>12.7</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>4,400</b>
15 – 24	7.2	1.2	2.1	1.9	2.9	79.7	4.9	100.0	3,400
25 – 34	5.0	4.1	1.1	1.8	0.8	83.0	4.2	100.0	700
35 – 44	0.8	3.5	1.1	1.6	-	89.0	4.0	100.0	100
45 – 54	2.5	8.1	1.5	1.5	-	70.5	16.0	100.0	100
55 – 64	1.3	4.1	1.3	1.1	-	29.3	62.9	100.0	100
65 +	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

“-” indicates a sample estimate less than 100 persons.

**Table 4.11b: Distribution of Unemployed Persons by Reason of Unemployment by Age and Sex for Rural Area (Percent), 2007**

Sex/Age	Looking for job	Disability	No work	Believed no work	Waiting	Personal problem	Age factor & others	Total	Number of Unemployed
<b>Male</b>	<b>2.4</b>	<b>10.9</b>	<b>4.6</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>48.8</b>	<b>32.1</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>3,200</b>
15 – 24	3.2	1.9	2.3	0.4	1.3	81.6	9.3	100.0	1,500
25 – 34	4.1	14.2	18.2	0.6	1.0	33.1	28.8	100.0	500
35 – 44	3.3	34.0	17.3	1.7	2.5	15.7	25.6	100.0	400
45 – 54	2.6	37.6	18.7	0.6	-	12.8	27.7	100.0	500
55 – 64	1.3	40.4	4.6	0.9	0.4	4.7	47.8	100.0	200
65 +	-	11.6	1.4	-	0.1	2.2	84.7	100.0	100
<b>Female</b>	<b>1.6</b>	<b>12.1</b>	<b>3.3</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>57.4</b>	<b>24.8</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>3,000</b>
15 – 24	2.7	4.8	2.8	0.7	0.9	84.1	4.0	100.0	1,400
25 – 34	1.7	13.6	5.3	0.9	0.8	71.2	6.5	100.0	600
35 – 44	1.6	20.7	6.9	-	-	65.6	5.2	100.0	400
45 – 54	0.8	28.7	5.2	-	-	53.7	11.7	100.0	300
55 – 64	0.5	24.2	2.7	0.2	-	30.0	42.5	100.0	200
65 +	-	7.7	0.9	-	-	7.4	83.9	100.0	100
<b>Both Sexes</b>	<b>1.9</b>	<b>11.6</b>	<b>3.9</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>53.8</b>	<b>27.9</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>6,200</b>
15 – 24	3.0	3.4	2.5	0.5	1.1	82.8	6.7	100.0	3,000
25 – 34	2.3	13.7	8.5	0.8	0.8	61.8	12.0	100.0	1,100
35 – 44	2.0	23.9	9.4	0.4	0.6	53.6	10.1	100.0	800
45 – 54	1.3	31.4	9.2	0.2	-	41.4	16.5	100.0	700
55 – 64	0.8	29.9	3.4	0.5	0.2	21.0	44.3	100.0	400
65 +	-	9.5	1.1	-	0.1	5.0	84.3	100.0	200

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

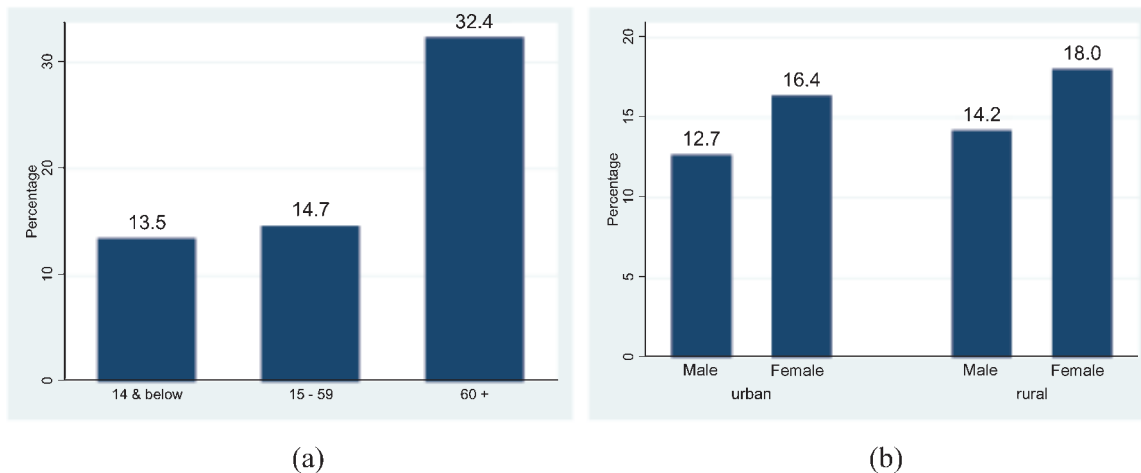
“-” indicates a sample estimate less than 100 persons.

## Chapter 5. Health and Family Planning

The BLSS 2007 sought information about the general health condition of household members in the four weeks prior to the interview, and other health-related issues. The survey collected information on fertility of women of reproductive age (i.e., women aged 15 – 49 years), the use of health facilities/service providers, as well as some information on the use of family planning methods. For those who experienced sickness or injury during the four weeks prior to the interview, information was obtained regarding the type of health care they received, their attitude towards health services, as well as the expenditures they incurred for the sickness or injury. Data collected for women of reproductive age covered pregnancies, pre-natal care, and location where delivery occurred. The survey also collected information about knowledge and use of modern contraceptives.

### 5.1 Health condition in the past four weeks

Around three in twenty of the surveyed population reported that they had suffered from sickness or an injury in the four weeks prior to the survey. Figure 5.1 shows that the elderly population is more vulnerable to sickness or injury than either the economically productive or the young: about a third of those aged 60 and above reported having suffered from sickness or an injury in the four weeks prior to the survey. Females are also more likely to be indisposed than males, whether across rural or urban areas.



**Figure 5.1: Percentage of People Suffering from Sickness/Injury Four Weeks Prior to Survey (a) by Age Group (b) by Area and Sex, 2007**

Cross-tabulations of sex and area against broad age groups in Table 5.1 shows that except for females in the rural areas, children (below 15 years of age) are generally more vulnerable to sickness or injury than those in the economically active population (i.e., persons aged 15 to 59 years). There appears to be merely minor differences between the sexes among the young; but females in the economically productive and elderly population tend to suffer from sickness or injury more than their male counterparts.

**Table 5.1: Percentage of People that Suffered from Sickness/Injury Four Weeks Prior to Survey by Broad Age Group, Area and Sex, 2007**

Area/ Sex		Age Group			
		0-14	15-59	60+	All ages
Urban	Male	16.9	9.6	26.2	12.7
	Female	16.6	14.9	42.7	16.4
	Both Sexes	16.8	12.3	34.9	14.6
Rural	Male	12.7	12.3	28.9	14.2
	Female	11.9	18.6	35.6	18.0
	Both Sexes	12.3	15.6	32.1	16.2
Bhutan	Male	13.8	11.5	28.6	13.8
	Female	13.1	17.6	36.4	17.6
	Both Sexes	13.5	14.7	32.4	15.7

Gender disparities in the likelihood of suffering from sickness/injury across *Dzongkhags* are illustrated in Table 5.2: in all *Dzongkhags*, except for Zhemgang, females are more likely (than males) to suffer from sickness or injury during the four weeks preceding the interview.

**Table 5.2: Distribution of Surveyed Population that Suffered from Sickness/Injury Four Weeks Prior to Survey by *Dzongkhag* and Sex (Percent), 2007**

<i>Dzongkhag</i>	Male	Female	Both Sexes
Bumthang	16.3	21.4	18.9
Chhukha	11.3	14.6	13.0
Dagana	15.9	22.5	19.3
Gasa	14.3	19.4	16.9
Haa	18.0	20.3	19.1
Lhuntse	7.6	10.4	9.1
Monggar	12.7	17.9	15.4
Paro	8.6	10.4	9.6
Pemagatshel	16.8	22.1	19.5
Punakha	27.3	31.3	29.4
Samdrupjongkhar	16.8	21.2	19.1
Samtse	14.6	18.4	16.5
Sarpang	9.4	12.0	10.7
Thimphu	14.7	19.8	17.4
Trashigang	13.0	15.7	14.4
Trashiyangtse	14.6	20.4	17.4
Trongsa	13.6	19.0	16.4
Tsirang	6.0	8.5	7.3
Wangdue	15.5	19.9	17.8
Zhemgang	13.0	12.4	12.7
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>13.8</b>	<b>17.6</b>	<b>15.7</b>

Table 5.3 indicates that about three quarters (representing 12% of the entire population) of those who suffered from sickness or injury four weeks before the interview, had to stop their usual activities due to their indisposition. There is very little difference between the sexes in the effects of sickness or injury on their usual activities even in the average reported number of days that the sick or injured were affected from their usual activities (see Table 5.4). In general, the effects of sickness or injury are slightly greater in rural



areas than in urban areas. In fact, the number of days that the sick or injured got prevented from their usual activities is, on average, three days more in rural areas (10 days) than that in urban areas (7 days).

**Table 5.3: Percentage of People that Suffered from Sickness/Injury Four Weeks Prior to Survey who were prevented from their usual activities by Broad Age Group, Area and Sex, 2007**

Area/ Sex		Age Group			
		0-14	15-59	60+	All ages
Urban	Male	71.3	66.8	77.2	69.6
	Female	70.8	70.3	70.6	70.5
	Both Sexes	71.1	69.0	72.9	70.1
Rural	Male	74.9	79.5	81.4	78.5
	Female	71.8	79.9	81.5	78.5
	Both Sexes	73.4	79.8	81.4	78.5
Bhutan	Male	73.8	76.5	81.0	76.4
	Female	71.4	77.7	80.1	76.6
	Both Sexes	72.6	77.2	80.5	76.5

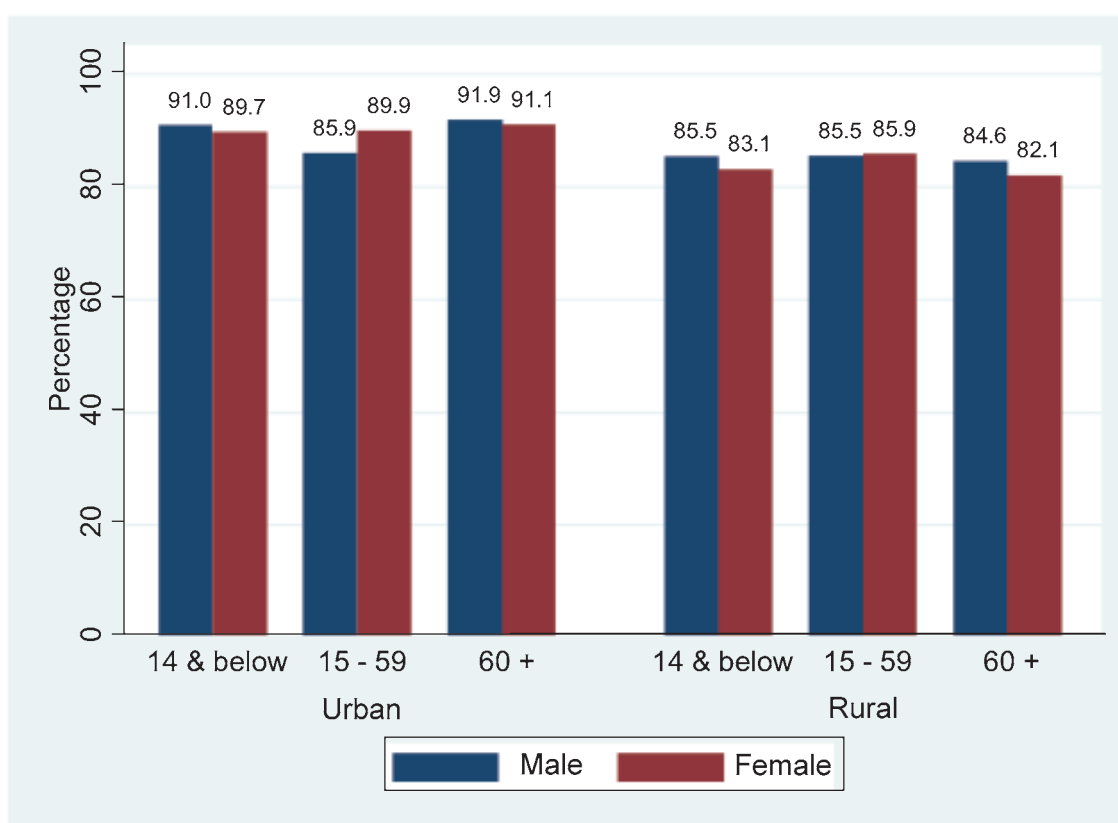
**Table 5.4: Average Number of Days that People who suffered from Sickness/Injury Four Weeks Prior to Survey were prevented from their usual activities by Broad Age Group, Area and Sex, 2007**

Area/ Sex		Age Group			
		0-14	15-59	60+	All ages
Urban	Male	4.9	6.6	11.5	6.1
	Female	4.6	7.0	14.9	6.9
	Both Sexes	4.8	6.9	13.6	6.6
Rural	Male	6.4	9.1	15.0	9.7
	Female	5.8	9.4	14.6	9.7
	Both Sexes	6.2	9.3	14.8	9.7
Bhutan	Male	6.0	8.6	14.7	8.9
	Female	5.4	8.9	14.6	9.1
	Both Sexes	5.7	8.8	14.7	9.0

About four in five persons who suffered from sickness or injury four weeks before the interview first consulted a health professional, dentist, hospital or BHU. About one in ten visited a traditional healer or an indigenous centre, while the other ten percent did not consult any health care provider (see Table 5.5). There are hardly any differences in the pattern of health providers by males and females, although as Figure 5.2 illustrates, females in urban areas who belong to the economically productive age group are somewhat more likely to seek consultation with a health service provider than their male counterparts. Figure 5.2 also shows that people in urban areas who suffered from sickness or injury four weeks prior to the interview are slightly more likely to seek consultation with a health service provider (whether modern or traditional) than those in rural areas.

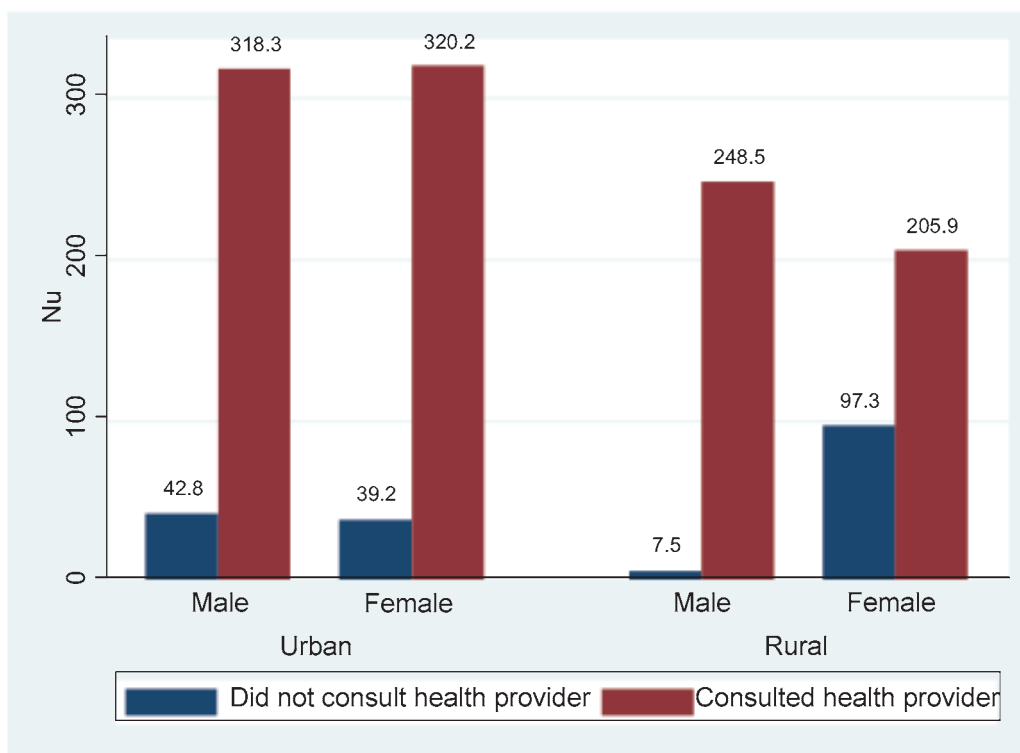
**Table 5.5: Distribution of Persons that Suffered from Sickness/Injury four weeks prior to the survey with Health Seeking Behaviour by Area and Sex (Percent), 2007**

Health Service Provider Consulted	Urban			Rural			Bhutan		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Private doctor/nurse	1.7	2.0	1.9	0.6	1.1	0.9	0.9	1.4	1.2
Hospital or BHU	79.1	78.7	78.9	72.9	71.9	72.3	74.4	73.6	73.9
Pharmacist	4.4	5.6	5.1	1.4	1.4	1.4	2.1	2.4	2.3
Dentist	-	0.7	0.4	0.4	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Indigenous centres	0.5	0.9	0.8	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.5
Traditional practitioner	2.1	1.3	1.7	7.2	7.2	7.2	6.0	5.8	5.9
Others	0.8	0.8	0.8	2.3	2.3	2.3	1.9	2.0	1.9
None	11.4	10.1	10.6	14.7	15.4	15.1	13.9	14.1	14.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
Sample Size	800	1,100	1,800	2,500	3,300	5,700	3,200	4,300	7,600



**Figure 5.2: Percentage of People Who Consulted Health Service Provider among Those Who Suffered from Sickness/Injury Four Weeks Prior to Survey by Area, Age Group and Sex, 2007**

Those who did not consult any health provider still spent an average of Nu. 56 in the last four weeks, eight percent of which went to the purchase of medicines and health accessories, and fifteen percent went to transportation costs. On the other hand, those who consulted a health provider spent about Nu. 248 in the last four weeks; about half of which was spent on transportation costs; five percent on consultation fees; and about thirty percent on purchase of medicines and health accessories (Figure 5.3).



**Figure 5.3: Average Health Care Costs Spent by those who Suffered from Sickness/Injury Four Weeks Prior to Survey by Area, Sex and Whether or not he/she consulted a health provider, 2007**

Those who did not consult any health service provider were asked to identify three reasons why they chose not to consult a health service provider. The results are shown in Table 5.6. More than sixty percent, especially in urban areas (75%), mentioned it was not necessary. In rural areas, about a third also mentioned there was no time to do so; another third said there was no transportation. In urban areas, one in five said there was no time to do so, while a third listed other reasons.

**Table 5.6: Distribution of Persons who did not Consult any Service Provider according to Reason by Sex and Area (Percent), 2007**

Area/Sex	Not Necessary	No Time	No Money	No Transport / Too Far	No Trust	Others	Sample Size
<b>Urban</b>	<b>75.0</b>	<b>17.0</b>	<b>2.0</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>1.3</b>	<b>33.0</b>	<b>200</b>
Male	82.0	13.6	1.1	2.5	2.9	24.4	100
Female	69.0	19.9	2.8	4.4	-	40.2	100
<b>Rural</b>	<b>58.1</b>	<b>31.8</b>	<b>8.1</b>	<b>30.7</b>	<b>4.3</b>	<b>24.3</b>	<b>800</b>
Male	59.8	33.8	6.8	28.0	6.7	23.0	400
Female	56.9	30.3	9.0	32.6	2.6	25.2	500
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>61.2</b>	<b>29.1</b>	<b>7.0</b>	<b>25.7</b>	<b>3.7</b>	<b>25.9</b>	<b>1,000</b>
Male	64.2	29.8	5.7	23.0	5.9	23.3	400
Female	59.0	28.5	7.9	27.7	2.1	27.8	600

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

## 5.2 Fertility and pre natal care

The BLSS 2007 estimated a total of 170,900 women of reproductive age (i.e., aged 15-49 years) of which 14,800 women gave birth during the 12 months prior to the interview (Table 5.7). More than seventy percent of all women of reproductive age who have given birth are aged below 35 years. In urban areas, among women who gave birth, slightly over one in twenty women were aged below 20 years, while seven in ten were in the age group 20 to 29 years. In contrast, among women of reproductive age in rural areas who gave birth, over half were aged between 20 and 29 years. Teenage pregnancy is observed to be twice as common in rural areas than in urban areas.

**Table 5.7: Distribution of Women of Reproductive Age who gave Birth by Age Group and Area, 2007**

Age Group	Urban	Rural	Bhutan
15-19	300	1,400	1,700
20-29	2,700	6,100	8,800
30-39	800	2,600	3,500
40-49	100	700	900
<b>All Ages</b>	<b>4,000</b>	<b>10,900</b>	<b>14,800</b>
Sample size	300	800	1,200

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

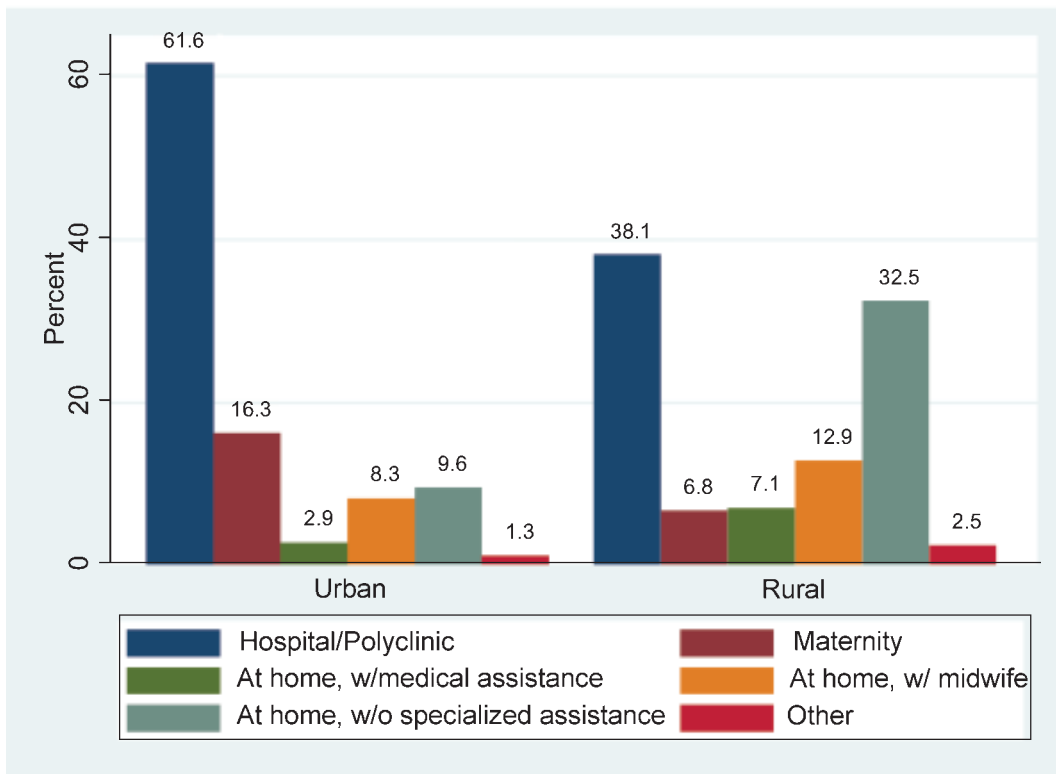
Women who gave birth in the past twelve months were asked if they received any pre-natal care. Table 5.8 lists the information from the survey. In all, about nine in ten of them reported having received pre-natal care. Only 6.6% of those in urban areas did not receive pre-natal care, while in rural areas, about three in twenty did not receive any pre-natal care.

**Table 5.8: Percentage of Women who gave Birth in the past twelve months that received Pre-natal Care by Age Group and Area, 2007**

Age Group	Urban	Rural	Bhutan	Sample Size
15-19 years	94.8	89.0	89.9	100
20-29 years	96.2	86.1	89.3	700
30-39 years	87.6	86.0	86.4	300
40-49 years	67.3	78.8	77.2	100
<b>All Ages</b>	<b>93.4</b>	<b>86.0</b>	<b>88.0</b>	<b>1,200</b>

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

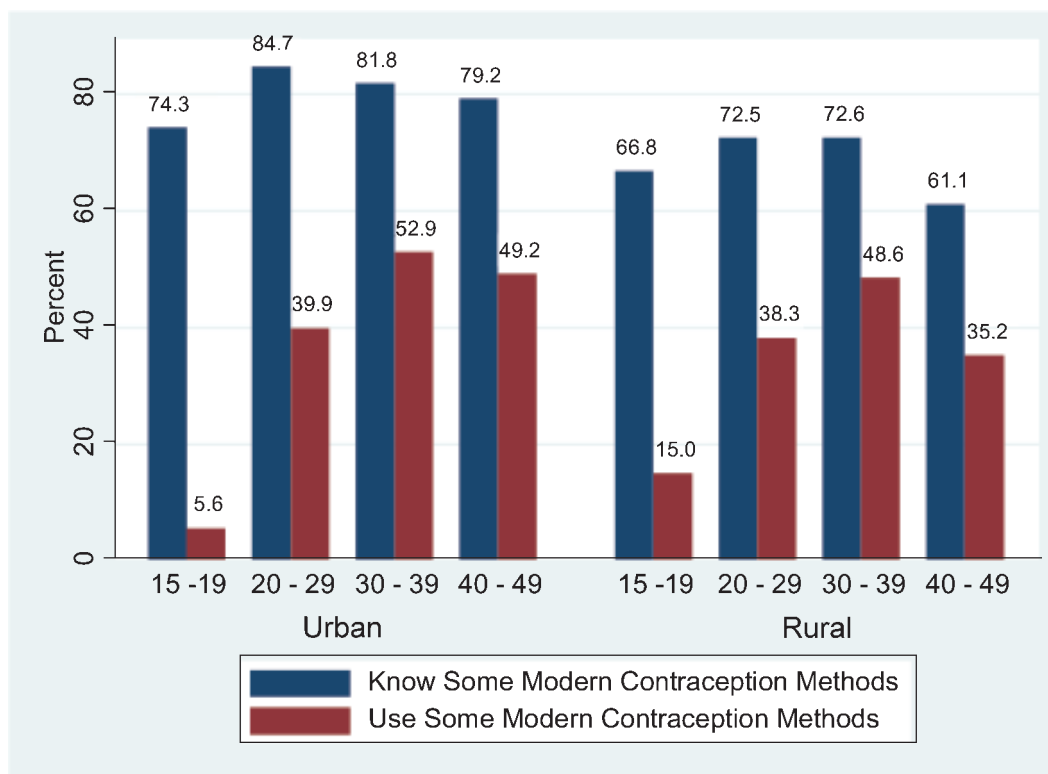
Nearly half of all women who gave birth in the past twelve months did so in a hospital/polyclinic; a quarter gave birth at home without assistance; one in ten gave birth at a maternity, and another ten percent gave birth at home with a midwife; and about one in twenty gave birth at home with medical assistance. As shown in Figure 5.4, in urban areas, three in five deliveries were done in a hospital/polyclinic, while in rural areas, only two in five deliveries were done in such a facility. In rural areas, about a third of the deliveries were done at home without special assistance, while in urban areas, there were only ten percent of such type of births.



**Figure 5.4: Distribution of Women (15–49 years) who gave Birth by Place of Delivery by Area (Percent), 2007**

### 5.3 Contraceptive knowledge and use

About seven out of ten women of reproductive age know about modern contraceptives but only half of these women who know about contraceptive actually use them, thus utilization rate stands only at 35 percent. In urban areas, 81% of women of reproductive age know about modern contraceptives, while in rural areas, the corresponding rate is 69%. Utilization is practically the same in rural areas (35%) and in urban areas (37%). Knowledge and use across urban and rural areas and by age groups are illustrated in Figure 5.5. It can be observed that utilization is particularly low among teenagers (about five percent in urban areas and fifteen percent in rural areas). The gap between knowledge and utilization rates of modern contraception methods across *Dzongkhags* is shown in Table 5.9. Knowledge is high in Paro, Thimphu, Zhemgang, Trongsa and Dagana. Utilization is also high in Dagana. In all other *Dzongkhags*, utilization is 50 percent or below.



**Figure 5.5: Percentage of women of reproductive age who (a) know some modern contraception methods, and (b) use modern contraceptive methods, by Area and by Age Group, 2007**

**Table 5.9: Proportion of Women of Reproductive Age who know some modern contraception methods and proportion of women who use these methods, by Dzongkhag, 2007**

<i>Dzongkhag</i>	<b>Knowledge Rate</b>	<b>Utilization Rate</b>	<i>Dzongkhag</i>	<b>Knowledge Rate</b>	<b>Utilization Rate</b>
Bumthang	73.2	22.3	Samdrupjongkhar	45.3	23.3
Chhukha	60.3	24.7	Samtse	61.7	36.9
Dagana	86.5	77.1	Sarpang	85.5	47.4
Gasa	74.3	29.2	Thimphu	88.0	36.5
Haa	72.7	37.3	Trashigang	50.3	27.3
Lhuntse	68.3	31.4	Trashiyangtse	79.4	19.6
Monggar	78.1	40.8	Trongsa	86.9	38.0
Paro	89.3	42.6	Tsirang	76.7	35.8
Pemagatshel	56.8	32.3	Wangdue	64.6	31.0
Punakha	78.0	43.7	Zhemgang	87.5	39.8
			<b><i>Bhutan</i></b>	<b>72.4</b>	<b>35.4</b>

About 51 percent of the women who had the knowledge of modern contraception and did not use the methods were classified by age and the reasons as shown in Table 5.10. About four in five of these women were not concerned about contraceptives, whether across urban and rural areas, across age groups or both; about one in ten did not want to respond.

**Table 5.10: Distribution of Women (15-49 years) not using any Contraceptives by Reason by Area and Age (Percent), 2007**

Area/ Reason for Not Using Contraceptives		Age Group				
		15-19	20-29	30-39	40-49	All ages
<b>Urban</b>	Not concerned	84.3	82.1	78.7	85.5	82.6
	Not available	0.2	0.2	-	-	0.1
	Religious/moral objection	-	0.1	0.7	-	0.2
	Husband/family objection	1.0	1.9	1.1	-	1.3
	Because of side effects	0.2	3.4	10.3	2.2	3.3
	Does not want to respond	14.4	12.4	9.2	12.3	12.5
	<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Rural</b>	Not concerned	85.5	84.5	79.3	80.9	83.3
	Not available	0.3	0.2	1.1	0.8	0.5
	Religious/moral objection	-	0.6	1.2	1.4	0.6
	Husband/family objection	3.0	3.3	4.4	4.6	3.6
	Because of side effects	-	2.9	6.9	4.6	2.9
	Does not want to respond	11.2	8.5	7.0	7.7	9.0
	<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Bhutan</b>	Not concerned	85.1	83.5	79.1	81.9	83.1
	Not available	0.3	0.2	0.7	0.6	0.4
	Religious/moral objection	-	0.4	1.0	1.1	0.5
	Husband/family objection	2.3	2.7	3.3	3.6	2.8
	Because of side effects	0.1	3.1	8.1	4.1	3.1
	Does not want to respond	12.3	10.1	7.8	8.7	10.3
	<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

Note: “-” indicates a sample estimate less than 100 persons.

## Chapter 6. Household Expenditure

Household expenditure for the BLSS 2007 data could be obtained by adding the various goods and services purchased, consumed from own production and received as gifts. Consumption expenditure of all these goods and services reported in the different parts of the BLSS 2007 questionnaire was converted into values (Ngultrum), expressed as monthly values, and then aggregated together to obtain a measure of monthly household expenditure. The various components of consumption expenditure used to construct this aggregate had been grouped into two main groups: (i) food items, (ii) and non-food items. The specific items included in each group, the methodology for aggregating consumption, and the results from the survey are provided in the following sections of this chapter. Analysis is provided on the components comprising the expenditures, and the sources of expenditure. Consumption expenditures do not include investments expenditures nor expenditures on taxes. No information was generated regarding expenses on durables (although in theory, this needs to be part of the consumption aggregate).

### 6.1 Food Consumption Expenditure

Households consume a variety of food items. The aggregate food consumption expenditure was constructed from the data collected in Block 8 of the BLSS 2007 questionnaire. This food consumption module questionnaire contains separate sets of questions on (i) food purchased in the market place (ii) food that is home-produced, (iii) food items received as gifts from other households, as well as (iv) food taken/eaten outside the home. The questionnaire contains a fairly comprehensive list of food items. Data were collected on the total amount spent on purchased items and home produced items; these were asked for three recall periods, i.e. the last seven days, the last thirty days and the last twelve months. Information on the quantities of purchases and home produced items were also asked for the specified recall periods. For gifts, only total amount for the last twelve months was collected.

Calculating the food purchases sub-aggregate involved converting all reported expenditure on food items to a uniform reference period – the last thirty days – and then aggregating these expenditures across all food items consumed by the household. For cases when total values for the last thirty days was not available, total values for the last seven days was multiplied by 4.3; if both values for the last thirty days and the last seven days was not available, total values for the last twelve months was divided by twelve.

The home-production food sub-aggregate was calculated by adding the reported value of consumption of each of the home-produced food items in a manner analogous to that followed in the case of food purchases.

For items where the quantities were reported in local units, the data were converted based on standardization of measurement units. For households consuming non-zero quantities of a particular item with missing values and for cases with inconsistent data on quantities and values (that yielded outliers of unit



prices), median unit prices in the strata (*Dzongkhag* and secondary stratum) where the household resides were used to make imputations. The median prices were computed and used separately for purchased and own produced items.

Consumption of food received as payment in-kind and gifts for the last twelve months was divided by twelve and the resulting values were added to the overall monthly food aggregate. The BLSS 2007 also asked the total value of meals taken outside the home by all household members, and this amount was likewise included in the food consumption aggregate. Consumption for tobacco and doma was excluded from the food consumption aggregate, but included in the non-food consumption aggregate.

The results of the food consumption aggregation from the BLSS 2007 data are shown in Table 6.1. The mean (nominal) monthly household food consumption expenditure for Bhutan was estimated at Nu. 5,423. When food consumption aggregates are adjusted to the prices of the period when the BLSS 2003 was conducted, the average monthly household food consumption in 2007 at constant prices of the second quarter of 2003 (Nu 4,311) rose by 17% from the values reported in the BLSS 2003 (Nu 3,690). However, note that such an increase may partly be due to the changes made in the BLSS 2007 questionnaire, which requested information from the respondents regarding household consumption of 118 food items (as against only 83 food items in the BLSS 2003). Thus, data users are cautioned about making comparisons with results of the previous BLSS. The mean monthly per capita food consumption expenditure throughout the country was Nu. 1,081 at current prices. Female headed households have, on average, higher total household food consumption and per capita food consumption than their male counterparts, both in nominal and real terms (and whether calculated in terms of mean or median). Total and per capita food consumption of households in urban areas are also higher on average by about Nu. 1,900 and Nu. 600, respectively, than in rural areas.

**Table 6.1: Average Monthly Total Household Food Consumption Expenditure and Monthly Per Capita Food Consumption Expenditure, by Area and Sex of Household Head (Ngultrum), 2007**

Area/ Sex of Household Head		Monthly Total Food Consumption Expenditure		Monthly Per capita Food Consumption Expenditure	
		Mean	Median	Mean	Median
Urban	Male	6,727	6,406	1,516	1,369
	Female	6,872	6,467	1,604	1,378
	<b>Both Sexes</b>	<b>6,758</b>	<b>6,413</b>	<b>1,534</b>	<b>1,370</b>
Rural	Male	4,665	4,288	875	761
	Female	5,195	4,967	1,002	882
	<b>Both Sexes</b>	<b>4,849</b>	<b>4,477</b>	<b>918</b>	<b>803</b>
Bhutan	Male	5,368	4,910	1,068	909
	Female	5,549	5,224	1,111	959
	<b>Both Sexes</b>	<b>5,423</b>	<b>5,015</b>	<b>1,081</b>	<b>924</b>

Total food consumption in Bhutan amounted to Nu. 681 Million, 37 percent of which was from consumption of the urban population (Nu. 255 Million) and the remaining from the rural population (Nu. 425 Million). Table 6.2 presents the structure of total food consumption in Bhutan by major commodity. The share of consumption expenditure of meat, and food taken outside the home in the total food consumption of urban households is much more than those of rural households. Rice has a higher share in the food consumption expenses of rural households than that of urban households.

**Table 6.2: Structure of Food Consumption by Area (Percent), 2007**

<b>Food Consumption Major Item</b>	<b>Urban</b>	<b>Rural</b>	<b>Bhutan</b>
Rice	8.5	15.4	12.8
Cereals, cereal preparation and pulses	8.5	9.8	9.3
Dairy products	15.7	18.4	17.3
Fish	3.0	3.1	3.1
Meat	10.3	6.8	8.1
Fruits	5.5	3.5	4.2
Vegetables	11.3	9.6	10.2
Tea and coffee	1.4	1.6	1.5
Cooking oil	4.4	5.1	4.8
Spices and seasonings	6.4	7.2	6.9
Alcoholic beverages	2.2	4.8	3.8
Non-alcoholic beverages	3.4	1.6	2.3
Food consumed outside the home	19.5	13.2	15.6
<b>All Items</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<i>Estimated Value of Total Food Consumption (Nu. Million)</i>	255	425	681

## 6.2 Non-Food Consumption Expenditure

Unlike many homogeneous food items, most non-food items are too heterogeneous to permit the collection of information on quantities; consequently, BLSS 2007 collected data pertaining only to the value of non-food over the reference period. Data on purchases of non-food items were collected at different recall periods, i.e. over the last 12 months, or the last month. Constructing the non-food aggregate entailed converting all those reported amounts to a uniform reference period of twelve months, aggregating across the various items, and then dividing by twelve to get a monthly non-food aggregate. For cases when data on last 12 months was not available, the data for the last month was multiplied by twelve to get the annual non-food aggregate. The non-food consumption aggregate was constructed using data collected in Blocks 9 and 10, which included expenditure on clothing and footwear, transport and communication, household operations, recreation, furnishing and equipment, and miscellaneous. The non-food home produced items found in Block 10 had a recall period of the last 12 months. Median expenditures on each item by location were computed to identify inconsistent data. The non-food consumption expenditure aggregate also included consumption of tobacco and doma (from Block 8), expenditure on education and health (from Block 1) as well as on housing

and energy for home (from Block 2). Expenditures on taxes and agricultural inputs were also collected but are not made part of the non-food consumption expenditure aggregate. Taxes and levies are non-consumption expenditures, but rather a deduction from income and should thus not be included in household consumption aggregates. Expenditures on agricultural inputs are excluded from total household non-food consumption expenditure since they do not contribute to utility from household consumption.

The estimate of the monthly value of household expenditure on housing services was based on the data on the rental value of the dwelling. In case of the households renting their dwelling, the value of expenditure of housing services was taken to be the annual rental paid. An estimated two thirds of all households in Bhutan own their dwellings and thus, do not pay actual rent. These households were asked to impute the rental value of the dwelling unit in which they reside. Other household provided with housing free of charge (or at subsidized rates) by their employer or other entities were likewise asked to impute the rental value of the dwelling unit. In cases where households owning their dwelling or having dwellings free of charge were providing incredible estimates of a rental value for their home, the rental values were imputed to the dwelling by obtaining the median rental values of dwellings with the same construction material and number of rooms for a particular location.

Average monthly household and per capita non-consumption expenditures in the country (broken down across urban and rural areas, and by sex of household head) is shown in Table 6.3. The mean monthly household non-food consumption expenditure was estimated at Nu. 8,399 at current prices, while the mean monthly per capita non-food consumption expenditure throughout the country was Nu. 2,206 at current prices. Female headed households have, on average, higher non food consumption than their male counterparts.

**Table 6.3: Average Monthly Total Household Non-Food Consumption Expenditure, Monthly Per Capita Non-Food Consumption Expenditure, by Area and Sex of Household Head (Ngultrum),**

Area/ Sex of Household Head		Monthly Total Non-Food Consumption Expenditure		Monthly Per capita Non-Food Consumption Expenditure	
		Mean	Median	Mean	Median
Urban	Male	13,585	9,070	3,024	2,027
	Female	15,607	10,431	3,597	2,535
	<b>Both Sexes</b>	<b>14,020</b>	<b>9,332</b>	<b>3,144</b>	<b>2,145</b>
Rural	Male	5,665	3,671	1,041	660
	Female	6,573	4,251	1,234	770
	<b>Both Sexes</b>	<b>5,980</b>	<b>3,890</b>	<b>1,106</b>	<b>695</b>
Bhutan	Male	8,365	5,092	1,637	943
	Female	8,477	5,314	1,661	935
	<b>Both Sexes</b>	<b>8,399</b>	<b>5,162</b>	<b>1,674</b>	<b>941</b>

The biggest shares of total non-food consumption expenditure in Bhutan, which are valued at Nu. 1,054 Million, are from educational expenses and rent/energy for home/household operations (Table 6.4). In rural areas, there were more expenses on education than on rent/energy for home/household operations.

Recreation and health expenses comprised the smallest shares of non-food consumption, although recreation had a much larger share in the non-food consumption in urban areas (than in rural areas).

**Table 6.4: Structure of Non-Food Consumption by Area (Percent), 2007**

<b>Non-Food Consumption Major Item</b>	<b>Urban</b>	<b>Rural</b>	<b>Bhutan</b>
Tobacco and Doma	1.2	2.3	1.8
Clothing	10.7	10.8	10.8
Transportation and Communications	12.8	7.9	10.4
Recreation	3.0	1.3	2.2
Furnishing & Equipments	9.3	6.2	7.8
Miscellaneous	11.7	18.6	15.1
Educational Expenses	23.4	27.8	25.7
Health Expenses	1.5	3.5	2.5
Rent/Energy for Home/Household Operations	26.3	21.5	24.0
<b>All Items</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<i>Estimated Value (Nu. Million)</i>	529	525	1,054

### **6.3 Total Consumption Expenditure**

Total monthly household consumption expenditure was obtained by aggregating together the two main components of consumption, viz., food consumption, and non-food consumption. Remittances sent from the household were not included in the consumption expenditure aggregate (but some tabulation of households that reportedly sent remittances is presented in the next chapter). No adjustment was made in the monthly household (and per capita) consumption expenditure to reflect cost of living differences in urban and rural areas. (These consumption figures are thus not the same as those in the Poverty Analysis Report 2007, which also included durables and other irregular expenses.)

The average monthly household consumption expenditure for Bhutan was estimated at Nu. 13,823 in current prices (which is about Nu. 11,086 in constant third quarter 2003 prices) with a monthly per capita consumer expenditure of Nu. 2,755 in current prices (and Nu. 2,199 in constant third quarter 2003 prices). Table 6.5 presents the urban rural disparity in average monthly household and per capita expenditures, as well as the in terms of quintiles (i.e. fifths) of the country's per capita expenditure distribution. Although average households expenditures in urban areas is 1.9 times that of rural areas, average per capita expenditure in urban areas is 2.3 times that of rural areas due to lower household sizes in urban areas. More than half of all households in urban areas belonged to the highest twenty percent of the country's per capita expenditure distribution, and only about one in a hundred households in urban areas fell into the lowest quintile (i.e., bottom 20 percent) of the per capita expenditure distribution. In contrast, only a third of rural households belong to the upper two quintiles (upper 40 percent of the per capita expenditure distribution), while more than 20 percent of households belong to the bottom quintile.

**Table 6.5: Distribution of Households in Urban and Rural Areas by Per Capita Expenditure Quintile (Percent), and Average Monthly Household and Per Capita Consumption Expenditure (Ngultrum), 2007**

Area	Quintile						Mean			Sample Size	
	1	2	3	4	5	All	Monthly Household Consumption Expenditure	Monthly Per capita Consumption Expenditure	Household size	Household	Persons
Urban	1	3	11	29	56	100	20,777	4,718	4.4	2,900	13,000
Rural	21	23	23	19	14	100	10,829	2,050	5.3	6,900	36,200
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>13,823</b>	<b>2,755</b>	<b>5.0</b>	<b>9,800</b>	<b>49,200</b>

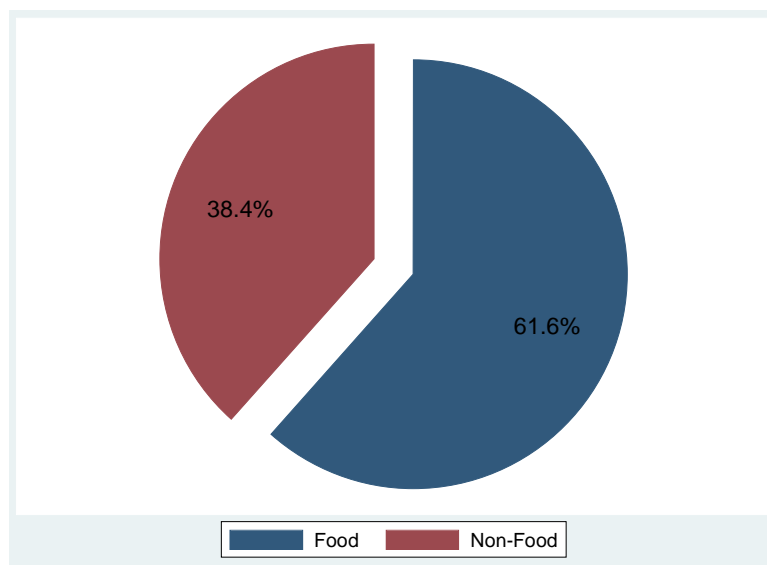
There is considerable inequality (in consumption expenditures) in Bhutan (Table 6.6). Average household consumption in the top 20 percent (Nu. 25,181) is more than four times that of the average household consumption of the bottom 20 percent (Nu. 5,704). Average household sizes are observed to be larger among the poor classes than among the rich classes. In consequence, the average per capita expenditure for the fifth quintile (Nu. 6,599) is about eight times that of the first quintile (Nu. 833). The total expenses of the top 20% are about eight times those of the bottom 20 percent: the top 20 percent spent close to half of total expenditures in the country, while the bottom 20 percent only has a share of six percent of total consumption expenditures in Bhutan.

**Table 6.6: Share of Population and Expenditures, Mean Monthly Household and Per Capita Expenditures, and Mean Household Size by Quintile, 2007**

Quintile	Percentage Shares			Mean			Sample Size	
	Households	Persons	Expenditures	Monthly Household Consumption Expenditure (Nu.)	Monthly Per capita Consumption Expenditure (Nu.)	Household size	Households	Persons
First	14.7	20.0	8.6	5,704	833	6.8	1,400	9,600
Second	17.3	20.0	12.5	8,008	1,378	5.8	1,700	9,700
Third	19.7	20.0	15.8	10,139	1,993	5.1	1,900	10,000
Fourth	22.0	20.0	21.2	13,526	2,971	4.6	2,200	10,000
Fifth	26.3	20.0	41.8	25,181	6,599	3.8	2,600	9,800
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>13,823</b>	<b>2,755</b>	<b>5.0</b>	<b>9,800</b>	<b>49,200</b>

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

Food consumption expenditure comprises about forty percent of total consumption expenditure in the entire country, with the remaining sixty percent going to non-food consumption (Figure 6.1). In urban areas, the food share is a third, while in rural areas, the proportion of expenses devoted to food in relation to total expenditures is nearly half.



**Figure 6.1: Share of Food and Non-Food Consumption in Total Consumption, 2007**

Table 6.7 presents average estimates of household and per capita expenditure, for food and non-food, across *Dzongkhags*. Per capita expenditures are found to be highest in Thimphu followed by Paro, and Gasa. They are lowest in Lhuntse, Samtse, Zhemgang and Monggar.

**Table 6.7: Mean Household and Per Capita Consumption Expenditure by *Dzongkhag* (Ngultrum), 2007**

<i>Dzongkhag</i>	Household			Per Capita		
	Food	Non-food	Total	Food	Non-food	Total
Bumthang	7,498	10,316	17,814	1,280	1,789	3,070
Chhukha	5,398	9,525	14,922	1,077	1,868	2,945
Dagana	6,147	5,015	11,162	1,108	854	1,962
Gasa	9,242	9,648	18,890	1,680	1,546	3,227
Haa	5,177	9,197	14,375	947	1,626	2,573
Lhuntse	4,596	3,944	8,539	839	714	1,553
Monggar	4,397	5,236	9,633	810	959	1,769
Paro	6,096	14,858	20,954	1,117	2,617	3,734
Pemagatshel	5,016	4,998	10,013	974	927	1,900
Punakha	6,364	10,655	17,019	1,092	1,698	2,790
Samdrupjongkhar	4,154	6,508	10,662	807	1,173	1,980
Samtse	3,873	4,534	8,407	793	875	1,668
Sarpang	4,797	6,543	11,339	956	1,225	2,181
Thimphu	7,899	19,372	27,271	1,623	3,723	5,346
Trashigang	4,739	5,124	9,864	961	974	1,936
Trashiyangtse	6,207	6,034	12,241	1,210	1,092	2,302
Trongsa	6,116	8,022	14,138	1,103	1,449	2,552
Tsirang	5,521	8,483	14,003	1,028	1,542	2,570
Wangdue	7,426	8,839	16,264	1,239	1,470	2,709
Zhemgang	4,394	5,904	10,298	725	1,013	1,738
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>5,423</b>	<b>8,399</b>	<b>13,823</b>	<b>1,081</b>	<b>1,674</b>	<b>2,755</b>

Average household consumption expenditures for major food and non-food items, for urban and rural areas and across the country, are listed in Table 6.8. The major items with the biggest expense include rent/energy for home/household operations and educational expenses, both in rural and urban areas. Rural households also spend a lot on miscellaneous expenses, while urban households also spend a lot on transportation and communication expenses, miscellaneous expenses as well as clothing and footwear. Urban households spend more on average than rural households on practically all major items, except for rice, and alcoholic beverages.

**Table 6.8: Average Monthly Household Consumption Expenditure by Major Items and Area (Ngultrum), 2007**

<b>Major Items</b>	<b>Urban</b>	<b>Rural</b>	<b>Bhutan</b>
Rice	572	747	694
Cereals, cereal preparation and pulses	573	476	505
Dairy products	1,062	890	942
Fish	201	151	166
Meat	696	327	438
Fruits	369	167	228
Vegetables	767	462	554
Tea and coffee	91	80	83
Cooking oil	299	246	262
Spices and seasonings	431	351	375
Alcoholic beverages	150	233	208
Non-alcoholic beverages	227	79	124
Food taken away from home	1,319	639	844
<b>Sub-total (Food)</b>	<b>6,758</b>	<b>4,849</b>	<b>5,423</b>
Tobacco and Doma	187	159	167
Clothing & footwear	1,501	645	902
Transport & Communications	1,796	471	870
Recreation	423	77	181
Furnishing & equipments	1,307	370	652
Miscellaneous	1,635	1,111	1,269
Educational Expenses	3,284	1,668	2,154
Health Expenses	213	212	212
Rental/Energy/Household Operation	3,688	1,291	2,012
<b>Sub-total (Non-Food)</b>	<b>14,020</b>	<b>5,980</b>	<b>8,399</b>
<b>Total (Food and Non-food)</b>	<b>20,777</b>	<b>10,829</b>	<b>13,823</b>

Distribution of consumption expenditures by sources, i.e. purchased items, home-produced items, or gifts/payments in kind, for Bhutan and separately for urban and rural areas, are presented in Tables 6.9 and 6.10. Eighty nine percent of all consumption expenditure are purchases (valued at Nu. 1.52 billion); about nine percent are home-produced consumption (Nu. 151 million), and the rest are received as gifts/ payment in kind (Nu. 45.4 million). In urban areas, practically ninety seven percent of consumption

are purchases (Nu. 757 million) two percent are home produced items (Nu. 14.4 million), while in rural areas, about eighty percent are purchases (Nu. 759 million), while seventeen percent of total consumption are home produced items (Nu. 158 million). Gifts accounted for the remainder of the total consumption. Although only 30 percent of the household population resides in urban areas, yet the urban population accounts for practically half of all purchases. As much as ninety six percent of consumption from home-produced items comes from the rural areas.

**Table 6.9: Percent Distribution of Category of Consumption Expenditure by Source of Expenditure, Bhutan, 2007**

Major Items	Source		
	Purchased	Home produced	Received as gift
Rice	3.6	18.4	2.0
Cereals, cereal preparation and pulses	2.8	11.4	1.2
Dairy products	5.2	22.5	1.7
Fish	1.3	0.3	0.2
Meat	3.1	4.5	1.1
Fruits	1.4	3.7	2.6
Vegetables	3.4	10.5	0.5
Tea and coffee	0.7	0.2	0.1
Cooking oil	2.1	0.5	0.2
Spices and seasonings	2.4	5.6	0.7
Alcoholic beverages	0.7	8.5	0.5
Non-alcoholic beverages	1.0	-	0.1
Food Consumed away from home	4.3	-	88.3
Tobacco & Doma	1.1	0.8	0.2
Clothing & footwear	6.1	11.7	-
Transport & communications	7.2	-	0.4
Household operation	3.6	-	0.1
Recreation	1.5	-	-
Furnishing & equipments	5.2	1.6	-
Miscellaneous	10.5	0.2	-
Educational Expenses	17.8	-	-
Health Expenses	1.8	-	-
Rental Value of Housing	10.4	-	-
Energy for home	2.6	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<i>Estimated Total Consumption (Million Nu.)</i>	<i>1,520.0</i>	<i>151.0</i>	<i>45.4</i>

Note: “-” indicates a sample estimate less than 100 households.



**Table 6.9a: Percent Distribution of Category of Consumption Expenditure by Source of Expenditure, Urban Area, 2007**

Major Items	Source		
	Purchased	Home produced	Received as gift
Rice	2.7	2.3	3.9
Cereals, cereal preparation and pulses	2.8	3.4	2.0
Dairy products	5.2	4.8	1.9
Fish	1.0	0.1	0.1
Meat	3.3	5.7	1.1
Fruits	1.7	2.6	3.0
Vegetables	3.7	4.6	0.5
Tea and coffee	0.4	0.2	0.2
Cooking oil	1.5	0.0	0.3
Spices and seasonings	2.0	4.1	1.5
Alcoholic beverages	0.7	2.7	0.3
Non-alcoholic beverages	1.1	0.3	0.1
Food Consumed away from home	5.2	-	83.8
Tobacco & Doma	0.8	1.8	
Clothing & footwear	6.3	63.6	-
Transport & communications	8.9	-	1.3
Household operation	3.7	-	-
Recreation	2.1	-	-
Furnishing & equipments	6.4	3.6	-
Miscellaneous	8.2	-	0.1
Educational Expenses	16.4	-	-
Health Expenses	1.1	-	-
Rental Value of Housing	11.8	-	-
Energy for home	2.9	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<i>Estimated Total Consumption (Million Nu.)</i>	<i>757.0</i>	<i>14.4</i>	<i>13.0</i>

Note: “-” indicates a sample estimate less than 100 households.

**Table 6.9b: Percent Distribution of Category of Consumption Expenditure by Source of Expenditure, Rural Area, 2007**

Major Items	Source		
	Purchased	Home produced	Received as gift
Rice	4.5	19.8	1.2
Cereals, cereal preparation and pulses	3.0	12.1	0.9
Dairy products	5.2	24.1	1.6
Fish	1.7	0.3	0.2
Meat	2.8	4.3	1.1
Fruits	1.0	3.8	2.4
Vegetables	3.0	11.0	0.5
Tea and coffee	0.9	0.2	0.1
Cooking oil	2.7	0.5	0.1
Spices and seasonings	2.8	5.7	0.4
Alcoholic beverages	0.8	9.1	0.5

Non-alcoholic beverages	0.9	0.0	0.1
Food Consumed away from home	3.5	-	90.4
Tobacco & Doma	1.4	0.7	0.2
Clothing & footwear	6.0	7.0	-
Transport & communications	5.4	-	-
Household operation	3.5	-	0.2
Recreation	0.9	-	-
Furnishing & equipments	4.0	1.4	-
Miscellaneous	12.8	0.2	-
Educational Expenses	19.2	-	-
Health Expenses	2.3	-	-
Rental Value of Housing	9.1	-	-
Energy for home	2.3	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Estimated Total Consumption (Million Nu.)</b>	<b>759.0</b>	<b>158.0</b>	<b>32.4</b>

Note: “-” indicates a sample estimate less than 100 households.

**Table 6.10: Percent Distribution by Source and Category of Consumption Expenditure, Bhutan, 2007**

Major Items	Source				Estimated Value (Million Nu.)
	Purchased	Home produced	Received as gift	Total	
Rice	62.7	36.3	1.0	100.0	87.1
Cereals, cereal preparation and pulses	68.3	30.9	0.9	100.0	63.4
Dairy products	66.7	32.8	0.6	100.0	118.0
Fish	97.1	2.5	0.4	100.0	20.9
Meat	85.1	14.0	0.9	100.0	55.0
Fruits	73.8	22.3	4.1	100.0	28.6
Vegetables	73.7	26.0	0.3	100.0	69.5
Tea and coffee	97.1	3.0	0.6	100.0	10.4
Cooking oil	97.3	2.5	0.2	100.0	32.9
Spices and seasonings	78.8	20.4	0.7	100.0	47.1
Alcoholic beverages	42.9	56.3	-	100.0	26.1
Non-alcoholic beverages	99.4	0.5	0.3	100.0	15.5
Food Consumed away from home	62.1	-	37.8	100.0	106.0
Tobacco & Doma	91.9	7.3	0.4	100.0	18.5
Clothing & footwear	82.4	17.9	-	100.0	113.0
Transport & communications	100.0	0.2	-	100.0	109.0
Household operation	99.9	-	0.1	100.0	54.4
Recreation	100.0	-	-	100.0	22.7
Furnishing & equipments	96.7	3.3	-	100.0	81.8
Miscellaneous	100.0	-	-	100.0	159.0
Educational Expenses	100.0	-	-	100.0	270.0
Health Expenses	100.0	-	-	100.0	26.6
Rental Value of Housing	100.0	-	-	100.0	158.0
Energy for home	100.0	-	-	100.0	39.8
<b>All items</b>	<b>87.5</b>	<b>9.9</b>	<b>2.6</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>1740.0</b>

Note: “-” indicates a sample estimate less than 100 households.

**Table 6.10a: Percent Distribution by Source and Category of Consumption Expenditure, Urban Area, 2007**

Major Items	Source				Estimated Value (Million Nu.)
	Purchased	Home produced	Received as gift	Total	
Rice	96.3	1.6	2.3	100.0	21.6
Cereals, cereal preparation and pulses	96.8	2.2	1.2	100.0	21.6
Dairy products	97.8	1.7	0.6	100.0	40.1
Fish	99.8	0.1	0.1	100.0	7.6
Meat	96.2	3.1	0.5	100.0	26.3
Fruits	94.3	2.7	2.8	100.0	14.0
Vegetables	97.6	2.3	0.2	100.0	28.9
Tea and coffee	99.4	0.5	0.1	100.0	3.5
Cooking oil	98.4	1.0	0.6	100.0	11.3
Spices and seasonings	100.0	-	0.3	100.0	16.3
Alcoholic beverages	95.1	3.6	1.2	100.0	5.7
Non-alcoholic beverages	92.4	6.9	0.7	100.0	8.6
Food Consumed away from home	78.3	-	21.9	100.0	49.8
Tobacco & Doma	96.0	3.9	0.1	100.0	6.5
Clothing & footwear	83.8	16.2		100.0	56.7
Transport & communications	99.9	-	0.2	100.0	67.8
Household operation	100.0	-	-	100.0	28.2
Recreation	100.0	-	-	100.0	16.0
Furnishing & equipments	99.6	0.4	-	100.0	49.4
Miscellaneous	100.0	-	-	100.0	61.8
Educational Expenses	100.0	-	-	100.0	124.0
Health Expenses	100.0	-	-	100.0	8.0
Rental Value of Housing	100.0	-	-	100.0	89.0
Energy for home	100.0	-	-	100.0	22.1
<b>All items</b>	<b>96.5</b>	<b>1.8</b>	<b>1.7</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>784.0</b>

Note: “-” indicates a sample estimate less than 100 households.

**Table 6.10b: Percent Distribution by Source and Category of Consumption Expenditure, Rural Area, 2007**

Major Items	Source				Estimated Value (Million Nu.)
	Purchased	Home produced	Received as gift	Total	
Rice	51.6	47.8	0.6	100.0	65.5
Cereals, cereal preparation and pulses	53.6	45.7	0.7	100.0	41.8
Dairy products	50.7	48.7	0.7	100.0	78.1
Fish	95.5	3.9	0.5	100.0	13.3
Meat	74.9	23.9	1.2	100.0	28.7
Fruits	53.8	40.7	5.4	100.0	14.7
Vegetables	56.7	42.9	0.4	100.0	40.6
Tea and coffee	95.4	4.0	0.6	100.0	7.0
Cooking oil	95.8	3.9	0.1	100.0	21.6
Spices and seasonings	70.1	29.3	0.4	100.0	30.8

Alcoholic beverages	29.3	73.0	1.0	100.0	20.4
Non-alcoholic beverages	98.9	0.8	0.8	100.0	6.9
Food Consumed away from home	47.8	-	52.2	100.0	56.1
Tobacco & Doma	90.2	9.2	0.5	100.0	12.0
Clothing & footwear	80.5	19.5	0.0	100.0	56.5
Transport & communications	100.0	-	0.0	100.0	41.3
Household operation	99.6	-	0.2	100.0	26.3
Recreation	99.9	-	0.1	100.0	6.7
Furnishing & equipments	95.3	4.7	-	100.0	32.4
Miscellaneous	99.7	0.3	-	100.0	97.5
Educational Expenses	100.0	-	-	100.0	146.0
Health Expenses	100.0	-	-	100.0	18.6
Rental Value of Housing	100.0	-	-	100.0	69.2
Energy for home	100.0	-	-	100.0	17.7
<b>All items</b>	<b>79.9</b>	<b>16.6</b>	<b>3.4</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>950</b>

Note: "-" indicates a sample estimate less than 100 households.

Table 6.11 presents average consumption expenditure on major items across expenditure quintiles. The bottom 60 percent spends more than half of their average per capita consumption expenditure on food; with the bottom 20 percent spending as much as 60 percent on food items. In contrast, the upper 20 percent spends less than 30 percent of their per capita consumption expenditures on food. The average per capita consumption expenditures of the richest quintile (Nu. 6,599) are 2.4 times that of the average in the entire country, while the average per capita consumption expenditures of the bottom 20 percent (Nu. 833) is only 30 percent of the national average per capita consumption expenditures. Households in all quintiles spend the most on education, but those in the bottom three quintiles spend next on rice or dairy products, whereas those on the upper 40 percent spend next on rent/housing services. The bottom 40 percent, on average, spends the least on recreation, while the upper twenty percent spends the least on tea and coffee.

**Table 6.11: Mean Per Capita Consumption Expenditures by Quintile and Consumption Category of Expenditure (Ngultrum), 2007**

Major Items	Quintile					Bhutan
	1	2	3	4	5	
Rice	84	122	148	160	179	138
Cereals, cereal preparation and pulses	61	79	95	112	156	101
Dairy products	84	135	181	231	309	188
Fish	18	26	32	40	49	33
Meat	29	48	71	111	178	87
Fruits	17	25	36	56	93	45
Vegetables	52	76	98	134	193	110
Tea and coffee	8	12	15	20	28	17
Cooking oil	30	42	51	60	78	52
Spices and seasonings	39	56	70	87	121	75
Alcoholic beverages	35	42	46	44	41	41
Non-alcoholic beverages	6	13	19	32	53	25
Food Consumed away from home	44	90	141	225	341	168

Tobacco & Doma	10	18	25	36	57	29
Clothing & footwear	41	77	121	211	449	180
Transport & communications	16	35	70	153	594	173
Household operation	21	38	58	95	220	86
Recreation	1	5	15	44	115	36
Furnishing & equipments	11	23	38	69	509	130
Miscellaneous	57	112	165	271	659	253
Educational Expenses	95	172	274	381	1,224	429
Health Expenses	7	14	26	37	129	42
Rental Value of Housing	56	93	154	284	668	251
Energy for home	13	24	43	79	157	63
<b>All items</b>	<b>833</b>	<b>1,378</b>	<b>1,993</b>	<b>2,971</b>	<b>6,599</b>	<b>2,755</b>

## Chapter 7. Housing, Household Amenities and Access to Services

Food, clothing, housing are considered the basic necessities of life. The welfare of a household would depend on the quality and adequacy of the dwelling available to the household. The information collected on housing in the BLSS 2007 included the type of dwelling and the main materials used for walls, roof and floor as well as the details of the present occupancy status, housing expenditure and the type of facilities available to the households. In addition, it is widely regarded that the living conditions are directly affected by the structural characteristics, basic infrastructure facilities and amenities available to the households as well as their accessibility to services. Aside from housing characteristics, the survey thus also collected information on household amenities and the accessibility to services, as well as their opinions and welfare priorities. Usually the head of the household provided the information about the household.

### 7.1 Type of Dwelling and Occupancy Status

Households in Bhutan typically either dwell in a house (69%), part of a house (8%), or an apartment (22%). Living in houses is more common in rural (86%) than urban (36%) areas (Table 7.1). Dwelling in separate or shared apartments is more of an urban phenomenon (54%). About two thirds of households in the country own their dwellings. In urban areas, however, only one in five households own their living spaces: majority (82%) of urban households rent.

**Table 7.1: Distribution of Households, by Type of Dwelling, Tenure and Area, 2007**

Type of Dwelling	Tenure in Dwelling Unit				
	Own	Rent			
		Public Corporation	Employer	Private Person	Others
<b>Urban</b>	<b>6,700</b>	<b>10,000</b>	<b>1,800</b>	<b>15,400</b>	<b>3,800</b>
House	4,500	1,700	400	3,700	800
Part of a house	700	1,200	300	2,600	600
Separate Apartment	1,200	5,600	900	7,900	1,800
Shared Apartment	200	1,200	200	1,100	300
Others	200	300	-	200	200
<b>Rural</b>	<b>77,600</b>	<b>3,200</b>	<b>800</b>	<b>3,700</b>	<b>2,500</b>
House	71,600	800	400	1,600	900
Part of a house	3,000	500	200	700	400
Separate Apartment	1,600	1,300	200	1,100	500
Shared Apartment	500	600	-	300	500
Others	1,000	-	-	100	100
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>84,300</b>	<b>13,200</b>	<b>2,600</b>	<b>19,100</b>	<b>6,300</b>
House	76,100	2,500	800	5,300	1,700
Part of a house	3,700	1,600	500	3,300	1,000
Separate Apartment	2,800	7,000	1,100	9,000	2,400
Shared Apartment	600	1,800	200	1,400	800
Others	1,100	300	100	200	300

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

“-” indicates a sample estimate less than 100 households

## 7.2 Household Size and Housing Density

Respondents were asked about the number of rooms that the households occupy (excluding bathrooms/toilets, kitchens and balconies). Table 7.2 shows that the distribution of households by number of rooms is fairly similar between the households who occupy one, two and three rooms. Apparently, thus household size is not correlated to the number of rooms occupied by the household.

**Table 7.2: Distribution of Households by Number of Rooms, Household Size and Area , 2007**

Number of Rooms	Household Size				
	1-2	3 - 4	5 – 6	7 – 8	9 Plus
<b>Urban</b>	<b>6,000</b>	<b>14,900</b>	<b>12,300</b>	<b>3,700</b>	<b>900</b>
One room	2,000	2,800	1,000	200	-
Two rooms	1,400	4,900	3,800	900	100
Three rooms	1,400	4,500	4,200	1,200	200
Four rooms	700	1,800	2,100	700	300
Five or more rooms	400	900	1,100	700	300
<b>Rural</b>	<b>9,700</b>	<b>25,400</b>	<b>29,400</b>	<b>15,400</b>	<b>8,000</b>
One room	3,000	6,300	6,300	3,000	1,200
Two rooms	3,200	7,900	8,300	4,300	2,100
Three rooms	1,500	4,400	5,600	2,700	1,300
Four rooms	900	3,300	4,600	2,600	1,600
Five or more rooms	1,000	3,400	4,500	2,700	1,900
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>15,600</b>	<b>40,300</b>	<b>41,700</b>	<b>19,100</b>	<b>8,900</b>
One room	5,000	9,100	7,300	3,200	1,200
Two rooms	4,600	12,800	12,100	5,200	2,200
Three rooms	2,900	8,900	9,900	4,000	1,500
Four rooms	1,600	5,200	6,700	3,400	1,900
Five or more rooms	1,400	4,400	5,600	3,300	2,200

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding

## 7.3 Housing Conditions

About two in five households live in dwellings with mud-bonded brick/stone-walls, and a quarter with concrete or cement bonded bricks/stone-walls; more variations in types of walls of dwellings may be observed across areas and per capita consumption expenditure category of households (Table 7.1). In urban areas, around three fourths have concrete or cement bonded brick/stone-walls; the corresponding proportion of households in rural areas is about one tenth. Half of all households in rural areas live in dwellings that have mud or mud-bonded brick/stone-walls as against only about two in five households in urban areas. It can be observed that rich households in both urban and rural areas tend to have external walls that are mostly either of the concrete or cement bonded brick/stone type. Poor households, on the other hand, either have wood/branch type of walls (17%), or others (19%).

**Table 7.3 Distribution of Households by Per Capita Consumption Expenditure Quintile, Area and Type of External walls (Percent), 2007**

Area / Quintile	Type of External Walls					Total Number of Households
	Mud-bonded bricks/stones	Concrete/Cement bonded bricks/stone	Mud	Wood/Branches	Other	
<b>Urban</b>	<b>18.0</b>	<b>61.2</b>	<b>5.6</b>	<b>9.4</b>	<b>5.9</b>	<b>37,800</b>
First Quintile	15.9	32.2	16.4	19.8	15.7	700
Second Quintile	17.5	42.4	1.2	26.2	12.7	2,600
Third Quintile	17.6	54.4	4.5	15.2	8.4	5,700
Fourth Quintile	19.5	57.7	5.9	10.3	6.7	10,200
Fifth Quintile	17.3	65.9	5.7	6.7	4.5	18,600
<b>Rural</b>	<b>51.8</b>	<b>9.5</b>	<b>15.1</b>	<b>11.8</b>	<b>11.8</b>	<b>87,700</b>
First Quintile	51.2	3.7	9.5	16.7	19.0	19,000
Second Quintile	54.1	7.0	13.3	12.7	12.8	19,600
Third Quintile	56.2	9.1	13.9	10.9	10.0	18,800
Fourth Quintile	49.7	12.8	19.3	9.3	8.8	16,600
Fifth Quintile	44.0	19.2	22.7	7.6	6.6	13,700
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>41.6</b>	<b>25.1</b>	<b>12.2</b>	<b>11.1</b>	<b>10.0</b>	<b>125,500</b>
First Quintile	50.5	4.2	9.6	16.7	19.0	19,700
Second Quintile	52.2	8.9	12.7	13.4	12.8	22,200
Third Quintile	49.5	17.0	12.3	11.7	9.7	24,500
Fourth Quintile	37.8	30.6	14.0	9.7	8.0	26,800
Fifth Quintile	27.0	48.9	11.9	7.0	5.2	32,300

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

Three-fourths of households live in dwellings roofed with metal sheets (Table 7.4). In both urban (90%) and rural (67%) areas, metal sheets are widely used for roofs of dwellings. Plank/shingles roofing constitute fourteen percent of household dwellings in rural areas as against only two percent in urban areas. Thatch roofing is virtually the least used: only four percent of the poorest quintile in urban areas use thatch roofs, although among their rural counterparts, one in five uses thatch roofing.

**Table 7.4 Distribution of Households by Per Capita Consumption Expenditure Quintile, Area and Construction Materials Used in Dwelling's Roof (Percent), 2007**

Area / Quintile	Type of Roof					Total Number of Households
	Metal Sheets	Concrete/Cement/ tiles/slate	Thatch	Plank/Shingles	Other	
<b>Urban</b>	<b>89.5</b>	<b>7.0</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>2.1</b>	<b>1.1</b>	<b>37,800</b>
First Quintile	76.3	7.9	4.0	0.0	11.9	700
Second Quintile	78.1	9.3	0.0	5.7	7.0	2,600
Third Quintile	84.6	9.8	0.9	3.0	1.8	5,700
Fourth Quintile	87.3	8.0	0.5	3.2	1.1	10,200
Fifth Quintile	92.6	5.8	0.1	1.1	0.4	18,600



<b>Rural</b>	<b>67.3</b>	<b>2.4</b>	<b>9.4</b>	<b>14.0</b>	<b>7.0</b>	<b>87,700</b>
First Quintile	50.9	1.0	20.6	14.3	13.1	19,000
Second Quintile	63.7	2.8	10.3	14.3	8.9	19,600
Third Quintile	70.7	2.0	6.8	14.9	5.7	18,800
Fourth Quintile	74.2	2.9	4.8	14.7	3.5	16,600
Fifth Quintile	83.1	3.3	1.4	10.3	1.9	13,700
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>74.0</b>	<b>3.7</b>	<b>6.7</b>	<b>10.4</b>	<b>5.2</b>	<b>125,500</b>
First Quintile	51.4	1.2	20.3	14.0	13.1	19,700
Second Quintile	64.4	3.2	9.8	13.9	8.8	22,200
Third Quintile	73.1	3.4	5.8	12.8	5.0	24,500
Fourth Quintile	79.3	4.9	3.1	10.1	2.5	26,800
Fifth Quintile	89.2	4.9	0.6	4.4	1.0	32,300

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

Table 7.5 presents the distribution of households according to type of floors, the area where households dwell, and the per capita consumption expenditure quintile to which the households belong. The main materials used in dwellings across the country are either plank/shingles (34%), wood (27%) or concrete/cement/tiles (24%). Nearly one in five urban households live in dwellings whose floors are made of plank/shingles, whereas in rural areas, the proportion of households with floors made of plank/shingles is about forty one percent. Households in the richest quintile live in dwellings that have concrete/cement/tiles or wood as main flooring materials, while for the dwellings of the poorest, clay/earthen or planks/shingles are the main material for the floors.

**Table 7.5 Distribution of Households by Construction materials of the Floor by Per Capita Consumption Expenditure Quintile and Area (Percent), 2007**

Area / Quintile	Type of Floor					Total Number of Households
	Wood	Concrete/ Cement / Tile	Clay/ Earthen floor	Plank/ Shingles	Other	
<b>Urban</b>	<b>25.7</b>	<b>52.8</b>	<b>4.2</b>	<b>16.7</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>37,800</b>
First Quintile	3.6	36.3	39.6	20.5	-	700
Second Quintile	12.7	53.9	13.7	18.5	1.2	2,600
Third Quintile	11.1	65.6	9.6	12.9	0.9	5,700
Fourth Quintile	22.6	55.4	4.8	16.4	0.7	10,200
Fifth Quintile	31.3	48.9	1.7	17.5	0.6	18,600
<b>Rural</b>	<b>28.1</b>	<b>11.9</b>	<b>17.7</b>	<b>40.8</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>87,700</b>
First Quintile	18.9	5.5	28.7	44.7	2.3	19,000
Second Quintile	24.2	9.1	21.2	43.8	1.7	19,600
Third Quintile	27.6	12.7	16.8	41.6	1.2	18,800
Fourth Quintile	34.6	15.9	10.2	37.7	1.6	16,600
Fifth Quintile	40.2	19.7	6.9	32.7	0.5	13,700
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>27.4</b>	<b>24.2</b>	<b>13.6</b>	<b>33.6</b>	<b>1.3</b>	<b>125,500</b>
First Quintile	18.6	6.0	28.9	44.3	2.3	19,700
Second Quintile	23.6	11.5	20.8	42.5	1.7	22,200

Third Quintile	24.8	21.9	15.5	36.6	1.2	24,500
Fourth Quintile	29.9	31.5	8.1	29.3	1.2	26,800
Fifth Quintile	34.5	38.4	3.6	23.0	0.6	32,300

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

## 7.4 Access to Basic Amenities

Nearly three in five households throughout the country have access to water through pipe in their own dwellings; the rest rely on public outdoor tap, and a few have access to water through their neighbours, well and spring, and other sources such as river or lake/pond (Table 7.6). About eighty three percent in urban areas have pipe in their dwellings and slightly less than half (46%) in rural areas. Three in ten urban households rely on public outdoor tap while in rural areas, the corresponding proportion is about 10 percent. In urban areas, an overwhelming majority (89%) of households in the richest quintile have pipes in their dwellings but only about a third (34%) have such access to water among the poorest quintile thus forcing at least one in three poor households to rely on public outdoor tap. In rural areas, the proportion of households with piped dwellings among the richest quintile is about double the corresponding proportion among the poorest.

**Table 7.6 Distribution of Households by Per Capita Expenditure Quintile, Area and Source of Water (Percent), 2007**

Area / Quintile	Pipe in dwelling	Neighbour	Public outdoor tap	Well & Spring	Others (River, Lake, Pond)	Total Number of Households
<b>Urban</b>	<b>82.9</b>	<b>6.2</b>	<b>10.3</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>37,800</b>
First Quintile	40.0	24.3	27.6	8.2	-	700
Second Quintile	64.1	14.8	20.1	1.1	-	2,600
Third Quintile	70.4	9.9	18.9	0.6	0.3	5,700
Fourth Quintile	78.9	7.8	12.5	0.4	0.5	10,200
Fifth Quintile	89.1	3.9	6.6	0.1	0.2	18,600
<b>Rural</b>	<b>46.3</b>	<b>8.1</b>	<b>32.0</b>	<b>8.7</b>	<b>4.9</b>	<b>87,700</b>
First Quintile	33.8	10.4	34.9	13.5	7.4	19,000
Second Quintile	41.6	8.2	35.4	8.4	6.4	19,600
Third Quintile	44.9	7.5	34.8	8.6	4.3	18,800
Fourth Quintile	55.0	8.0	27.4	6.7	3.0	16,600
Fifth Quintile	63.3	5.8	23.5	5.2	2.2	13,700
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>57.3</b>	<b>7.5</b>	<b>25.5</b>	<b>6.2</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>125,500</b>
First Quintile	33.9	10.7	34.8	13.4	7.2	19,700
Second Quintile	42.8	8.5	34.6	8.0	6.1	22,200
Third Quintile	49.3	7.9	32.0	7.2	3.6	24,500
Fourth Quintile	64.5	7.9	21.5	4.2	2.0	26,800
Fifth Quintile	79.8	4.6	12.7	2.0	0.9	32,300

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

Table 7.7 presents information regarding the availability of basic utilities in Bhutan. In the case of lighting, the main source for households throughout the country is electricity (69%) while about one in four households use kerosene/gas lamps as their source of light. Although nearly all (97%) households in urban areas draw their lighting from electricity, in rural areas, however, only slightly more than half (56%) have electricity as their source of lighting. Two thirds of households in Bhutan have wood (41%) or electricity (34%) as their main sources for cooking; while about a fourth of households uses gas for cooking. In urban areas, electricity (50%) and gas (45%) are widely used for cooking. In rural areas, electricity (27%) ranks as second; more than half (57%) use wood but some households (14%) use gas or other sources. Forty four percent of households in Bhutan do not have heating sources in their dwellings. Among those that have heating source, households rely mostly on bukhari, but this is more commonly used among rural households than urban households. In urban areas, electric heaters are mostly used for heating.

**Table 7.7 Distribution of Households by Use of Fuel for Lighting, Cooking and Heating, and by Area (Percent), 2007**

Fuel use	Urban		Rural		Bhutan	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
<b>Lighting</b>	<b>37,800</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>87,700</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>125,500</b>	<b>100.0</b>
Electricity	36,800	97.4	49,200	56.1	86,000	68.5
Kerosene or gas lamps	700	1.9	32,800	37.3	33,500	26.7
Candles	100	0.2	600	0.7	700	0.6
Others	200	0.5	5,100	5.8	5,300	4.2
<b>Cooking</b>	<b>37,800</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>87,700</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>125,500</b>	<b>100.0</b>
Gas	16,900	44.8	11,400	13.0	28,300	22.6
Electricity	18,900	50.1	24,000	27.4	42,900	34.2
Wood	900	2.3	50,200	57.2	51,000	40.7
Kerosene	-	-	100	0.2	200	0.1
Others	600	1.5	500	0.6	1,100	0.9
<b>Heating</b>	<b>37,800</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>87,700</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>125,500</b>	<b>100.0</b>
No Heating	14,000	37.2	38,700	44.1	52,700	42.0
Bukhari (wood/coal stove)	8,000	21.3	26,200	29.8	34,200	27.3
Electric heater	13,600	36.1	2,900	3.4	16,600	13.2
Kerosene heater	1,000	2.7	400	0.5	1,500	1.2
Straw/brush/manure stove	300	0.7	3,100	3.5	3,400	2.7
Others	800	2.0	16,400	18.7	17,200	13.7

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

“-” indicates a sample estimate less than 100 households.

The results in Table 7.7 are further disaggregated across per capita consumption expenditure quintile in Tables 7.8, 7.9, and 7.10. As is to be expected, a large proportion of rich households, especially in urban areas have electricity as their source of lighting and cooking. Also, practically half of urban households in the richest quintile use electric heaters for heating. In contrast, a large proportion of the poorest households does not use heating. A substantial percentage of poor households also does not use electricity as their source of lighting and cooking.

**Table 7.8 Distribution of Households by Source of Fuel for Lighting by Per Capita Consumption Expenditure Quintile and Area (Percent), 2007**

Area / Quintile	Source of Fuel for Lighting				Total Number of Households
	Electricity	Kerosene or Gas lamps	Candles	Others	
<b>Urban</b>	<b>97.4</b>	<b>1.9</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>37,800</b>
First Quintile	96.2	3.8	-	-	700
Second Quintile	93.1	5.7	-	1.1	2,600
Third Quintile	95.5	2.7	-	1.8	5,700
Fourth Quintile	97.8	1.6	0.4	0.2	10,200
Fifth Quintile	97.8	1.7	0.1	0.4	18,600
<b>Rural</b>	<b>56.1</b>	<b>37.3</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>5.8</b>	<b>87,700</b>
First Quintile	34.1	58.0	0.8	7.1	19,000
Second Quintile	51.3	43.3	0.6	4.9	19,600
Third Quintile	59.1	34.9	0.6	5.4	18,800
Fourth Quintile	68.7	24.8	0.8	5.8	16,600
Fifth Quintile	75.1	17.7	1.1	6.2	13,700
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>68.5</b>	<b>26.7</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>4.2</b>	<b>125,500</b>
First Quintile	35.2	57.0	0.8	7.0	19,700
Second Quintile	53.4	41.3	0.5	4.7	22,200
Third Quintile	65.4	29.3	0.5	4.7	24,500
Fourth Quintile	80.2	15.6	0.6	3.6	26,800
Fifth Quintile	89.6	7.5	0.5	2.5	32,300

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

“-” indicates a sample estimate less than 100 households.

**Table 7.9 Distribution of Households by Source of Fuel for Cooking, Per Capita Consumption Expenditure Quintile and Area (Percent), 2007**

Area / Quintile	Source of Fuel for Cooking					Total Number of Households
	Gas	Electricity	Wood	Kerosene	Others	
<b>Urban</b>	<b>44.8</b>	<b>50.1</b>	<b>2.3</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>1.4</b>	<b>37,800</b>
First Quintile	11.9	32.5	43.5	7.9	4.2	700
Second Quintile	34.6	44.2	13.4	7.8	0.0	2,600
Third Quintile	34.4	54.3	6.2	4.0	1.2	5,700
Fourth Quintile	40.5	54.5	1.5	1.3	2.2	10,200
Fifth Quintile	50.2	47.5	0.6	0.6	1.1	18,600
<b>Rural</b>	<b>13.0</b>	<b>27.4</b>	<b>57.2</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>1.9</b>	<b>87,700</b>
First Quintile	1.5	11.1	85.0	0.7	1.7	19,000
Second Quintile	5.2	23.7	68.3	0.5	2.2	19,600
Third Quintile	11.7	31.0	55.1	0.6	1.6	18,800
Fourth Quintile	19.0	38.0	40.4	0.4	2.3	16,600
Fifth Quintile	37.8	37.3	22.5	0.8	1.6	13,700

<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>22.6</b>	<b>34.2</b>	<b>40.7</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>1.7</b>	<b>125,500</b>
First Quintile	1.7	11.5	84.3	0.8	1.7	19,700
Second Quintile	6.8	24.8	65.4	0.9	2.1	22,200
Third Quintile	15.5	34.9	46.8	1.2	1.5	24,500
Fourth Quintile	27.5	44.5	25.0	0.8	2.2	26,800
Fifth Quintile	45.7	43.9	8.5	0.7	1.3	32,300

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

**Table 7.10 Distribution of Households by Source of Fuel for Heating in Dwellings, Per Capita Consumption Expenditure Quintile and Area (Percent), 2007**

Area / Quintile	Source of Fuel for Heating					No heat in dwelling	Total Number of Households
	Bukhari	Electric Heater	Kerosene Heater	Straw/ bush/ manure stove	Other		
<b>Urban</b>	<b>21.3</b>	<b>36.1</b>	<b>2.7</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>2.0</b>	<b>37.2</b>	<b>37,800</b>
First Quintile	16.7	8.7	-	-	4.2	70.5	700
Second Quintile	19.8	4.6	-	3.5	7.0	65.1	2,600
Third Quintile	22.0	11.7	0.6	2.7	3.0	60.1	5,700
Fourth Quintile	21.1	30.3	1.5	0.7	3.2	43.2	10,200
Fifth Quintile	21.5	46.2	3.9	0.1	1.0	27.3	18,600
<b>Rural</b>	<b>29.8</b>	<b>3.4</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>18.7</b>	<b>44.1</b>	<b>87,700</b>
First Quintile	14.5	0.4	0.6	5.0	25.2	54.5	19,000
Second Quintile	22.5	0.6	0.3	5.2	22.2	49.2	19,600
Third Quintile	30.1	1.5	0.3	3.1	18.7	46.4	18,800
Fourth Quintile	40.8	5.2	0.4	2.2	15.2	36.2	16,600
Fifth Quintile	50.0	13.2	1.2	1.1	7.8	26.7	13,700
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>27.3</b>	<b>13.2</b>	<b>1.2</b>	<b>2.7</b>	<b>13.7</b>	<b>42.0</b>	<b>125,500</b>
First Quintile	14.5	0.5	0.6	4.9	24.8	54.8	19,700
Second Quintile	22.3	0.8	0.3	5.1	21.4	50.1	22,200
Third Quintile	28.6	3.2	0.4	3.0	16.0	48.8	24,500
Fourth Quintile	33.0	15.2	0.8	1.6	10.5	39.0	26,800
Fifth Quintile	31.8	34.3	2.9	0.5	3.4	27.1	32,300

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

“-” indicates a sample estimate less than 100 households.

Table 7.11 presents a cross tabulation of households according to their type of dwelling and the type of toilets in their dwellings. Only about three percent of households in the country do not have access to toilet facilities. However, disparities in sanitation facilities are apparent between rural and urban areas. More than half the houses and apartments in urban areas have separate flush toilets. In rural areas, most houses and parts of houses have pit latrines that are without septic tanks.

**Table 7.11: Distribution of Households by Type of Toilet, Type of Dwelling and Area (Number), 2007**

Area / Toilet Type	Type of Dwelling				
	House	Part of house	Separate Dwelling	Shared Apartment	Others
<b>Urban</b>	<b>11,200</b>	<b>5,300</b>	<b>17,400</b>	<b>2,900</b>	<b>900</b>
None	300	-	100	-	-
Shared with other households					
Flush toilet	600	900	1,800	800	100
Pit latrine+ septic tank	1,100	500	1,400	600	100
Pit latrine, no septic tank	700	400	800	200	300
Others	-	-	-	-	-
Exclusive to household					
Flush toilet	5,600	3,700	14,100	1,800	100
Pit latrine+ septic tank	3,200	900	2,300	800	100
Pit latrine no septic tank	2,100	700	1,000	300	600
Others	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Rural</b>	<b>75,200</b>	<b>4,700</b>	<b>4,700</b>	<b>1,900</b>	<b>1,100</b>
None	3,400	100	100	100	300
Shared with other households					
Flush toilet	900	400	300	300	-
Pit latrine+ septic tank	1,600	500	300	200	
Pit latrine, no septic tank	3,900	600	800	300	100
Others	100	-	-	-	-
Exclusive to household					
Flush toilet	7,200	1,200	1,900	900	100
Pit latrine+ septic tank	14,400	1,100	800	300	-
Pit latrine no septic tank	49,500	2,400	1,900	600	800
Others	700	-	-		
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>86,300</b>	<b>10,200</b>	<b>22,200</b>	<b>4,900</b>	<b>2,000</b>
None	3,700	100	200	100	300
Shared with other households					
Flush toilet	1,500	1,300	2,200	1,200	100
Pit latrine+ septic tank	2,700	900	1,700	800	100
Pit latrine, no septic tank	4,700	1,100	1,600	500	400
Others	100	-	-	-	-
Exclusive to household					
Flush toilet	12,800	4,900	15,900	2,700	100
Pit latrine+ septic tank	17,600	2,000	3,100	1,200	100
Pit latrine no septic tank	51,600	3,100	3,000	800	1,400
Others	700	-	-	-	-

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

“-” indicates a sample estimate less than 100 households.

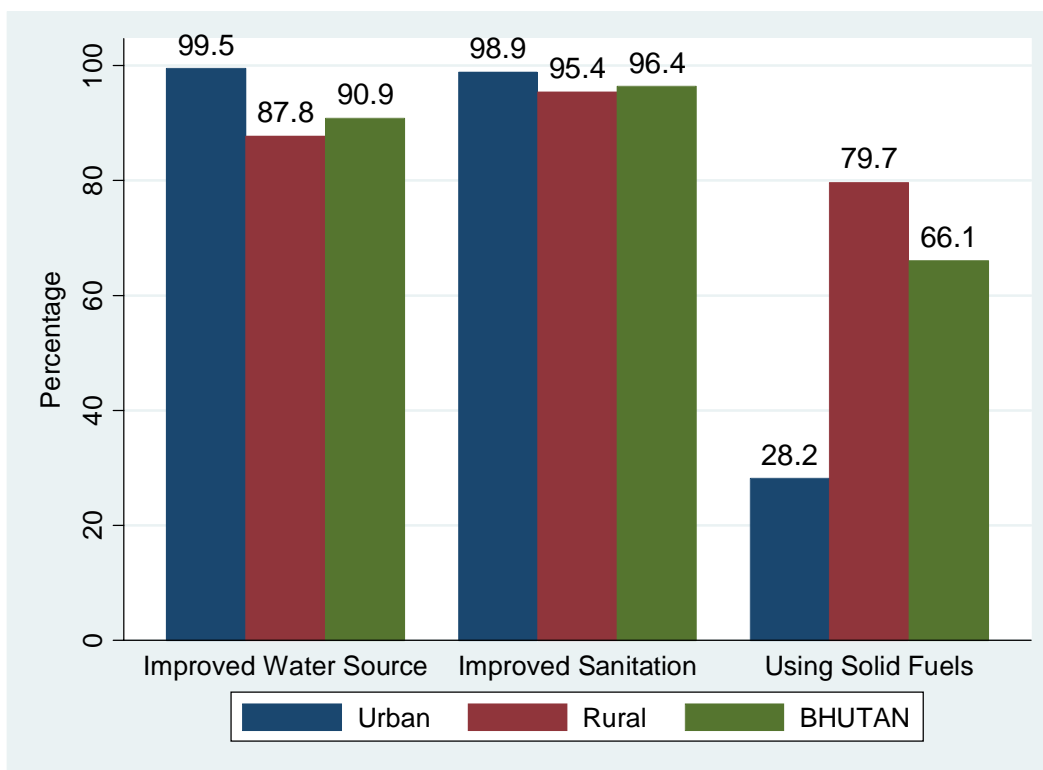
The BLSS 2007 can provide number of statistical indicators, particularly on the population's access to safe water and basic sanitation, as well as on their use of solid fuels. The indicators (provided in Table 7.12) are particularly helpful for monitoring how the country fares in meeting the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs). In September 2001, over 191 nations issued the Millennium Declaration at the United Nations,

committing themselves to the MDGs, a series of 8 goals and 18 targets on economic and social development that the global community would like to achieve by 2015. The MDGs include time-bound goals and quantitative targets on reducing poverty and hunger, improving education, promoting gender equality, improving health and achieving environmental sustainability. Forty eight statistical indicators have been subsequently identified for tracking progress in meeting the MDGs. It can be observed that there are disparities in the three MDG indicators between urban and rural areas (as Figure 7.1 illustrates). Gender disparities are not apparent. Across the country, nine in ten households are found to have access to an improved water source, i.e., piped water, public tap, pump, protected wells, protected spring or rainwater, with the proportions of access to improved water source higher in urban (99.5) than in rural (88%) areas. More than nine in ten persons (96%) of the population in Bhutan are observed to have access to improved sanitation, i.e., facilities including sewers or septic tanks, flush-latrines, simple pits or ventilated improved pit latrines. Almost all in urban (99%) and rural (95%) population have access to improved sanitation. More than half (66%) of the population belong to households using solid fuels, i.e., biomass (wood, charcoal, crop residues and dung) and coal for cooking and heating: the proportion of the rural population that use solid fuels (80%) is, however, practically three times that in urban areas (28%).

**Table 7.12 Proportion of Population with access to improved water source, improved sanitation and using solid fuels by Area and Sex (Percent), 2007**

Indicator	Urban			Rural			Bhutan		
	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes
Proportion of population with sustainable access to an improved water source	99.6 (0.1)	99.4 (0.2)	99.5 (0.1)	87.6 (0.8)	87.9 (0.7)	87.8 (0.6)	90.8 (0.5)	91.0 (0.5)	90.9 (0.5)
Proportion of population with access to improved sanitation	98.8 (0.2)	98.9 (0.2)	98.9 (0.1)	95.4 (0.4)	95.5 (0.5)	95.4 (0.3)	96.3 (0.2)	96.4 (0.2)	96.4 (0.2)
Proportion of population using solid fuels	27.7 (0.9)	28.6 (0.1)	28.2 (0.9)	80.0 (1.2)	79.5 (1.1)	79.7 (1.0)	66.2 (0.8)	66.1 (0.8)	66.1 (0.8)

Note: Figures in parentheses are the standard errors of the estimates.



**Figure 7.1. Selected Millennium Development Goal Indicators in Urban and Rural Areas: (a) access to improved water source, (b) access to improved sanitation, and (c) use of solid fuels, 2007**

The statistical indicators in Table 7.12 are disaggregated by sex across *Dzongkhags* in Table 7.13. The proportion with access to improved water source is lowest in Gasa. Less than one in five persons has access to improved sanitation in Lhuntse, Dagana, Zhemgang, Trashiyangtse and Monggar. The least use of solid fuels among *Dzongkhags* is in Thimphu.

**Table 7.13: Proportion of Population with Access to Improved Water Source, Improved Sanitation and Using Solid fuels by *Dzongkhag* and Sex (Percent), 2007**

<i>Dzongkhag</i>	Improved Water Source			Improved Sanitation			Using Solid Fuels		
	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes
Bumthang	99.1	99.1	99.1	99.5	99.3	99.4	97.8	98.2	98.0
Chhukha	87.7	88.5	88.1	95.4	94.5	94.9	57.3	56.6	57.0
Dagana	81.4	81.6	81.5	95.8	97.2	96.5	82.4	82.4	82.4
Gasa	54.4	59.9	57.1	99.8	99.8	99.8	88.7	85.3	87.0
Haa	90.5	93.4	91.9	91.2	96.0	93.5	96.6	96.5	96.5
Lhuntse	94.9	94.7	94.8	96.4	96.2	96.3	69.2	72.2	70.8
Monggar	87.4	87.6	87.5	96.5	98.0	97.3	77.9	77.6	77.7
Paro	91.9	91.3	91.6	96.6	96.4	96.5	89.9	90.2	90.0
Pemagatshel	85.3	84.8	85.0	97.2	96.3	96.8	69.8	71.2	70.5
Punakha	97.5	97.6	97.5	95.1	95.5	95.3	48.6	47.3	47.9
Samdrupjongkhar	94.6	95.3	95.0	96.6	97.5	97.1	59.4	59.6	59.5
Samtse	80.8	80.1	80.5	90.8	91.2	91.0	74.2	75.7	74.9
Sarpang	89.3	90.4	89.9	97.4	97.8	97.6	50.5	49.3	49.9
Thimphu	97.7	97.6	97.6	97.7	97.7	97.7	39.7	38.5	39.1
Trashigang	91.1	91.7	91.4	98.2	97.1	97.6	67.8	67.9	67.8



Trashiyangtse	98.4	97.6	98.0	98.0	98.3	98.1	78.2	80.6	79.3
Trongsa	93.9	94.4	94.2	95.1	96.8	95.9	88.0	88.2	88.1
Tsirang	94.3	94.6	94.4	95.8	95.2	95.5	86.7	85.3	86.0
Wangdue	92.0	90.8	91.4	99.6	99.6	99.6	58.9	55.7	57.3
Zhemgang	88.8	88.9	88.8	95.5	93.0	94.2	85.6	84.0	84.8
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>90.8</b>	<b>91.0</b>	<b>90.9</b>	<b>96.3</b>	<b>96.4</b>	<b>96.4</b>	<b>66.2</b>	<b>66.1</b>	<b>66.1</b>

More than two-thirds (72%) of households in the country have access to electricity (Table 7.14). Almost all (99%) urban households and three fifths (60%) of rural households have access to electricity. For those households that do not have electricity, reasons were asked why the household did not use it. The most prominent answer cited was the unavailability of electricity itself.

**Table 7.14 Distribution of Households Status of Electricity Use by type of Dwelling and Area (percent), 2007**

Area / Type of Dwelling	With Electricity			Without Electricity				Total Number of Households
	Total	Grid	Other	Total	Reason			
					Too expensive	Not available	Other reason	
<b>Urban</b>	<b>98.73</b>	<b>98.16</b>	<b>0.57</b>	<b>1.3</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>37,800</b>
House	97.6	97.2	0.5	2.4	0.7	1.5	0.8	11,200
Part of a house	99.8	99.5	0.2	0.3	-	0.3	-	5,300
Separate Apartment	99.1	98.6	0.5	0.9	0.1	0.5	0.3	17,400
Shared Apartment	98.7	96.6	2.1	1.3	-	0.9	0.4	2,900
Others	98.5	98.5	-	1.5	-	-	1.5	900
<b>Rural</b>	<b>60.3</b>	<b>56.6</b>	<b>3.6</b>	<b>39.8</b>	<b>3.0</b>	<b>37.6</b>	<b>8.3</b>	<b>87,700</b>
House	57.0	53.5	3.5	43.0	3.2	40.7	8.9	75,200
Part of a house	77.5	72.5	4.9	22.6	0.6	21.4	4.3	4,800
Separate Apartment	89.1	85.9	3.1	11.0	1.3	9.9	3.7	4,800
Shared Apartment	86.3	79.0	7.3	13.8	2.9	13.1	3.5	1,900
Others	38.5	36.6	2.0	61.5	2.2	54.3	16.2	1,100
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>71.8</b>	<b>69.1</b>	<b>2.7</b>	<b>28.2</b>	<b>2.13</b>	<b>26.48</b>	<b>5.96</b>	<b>125,500</b>
House	62.3	59.2	3.1	37.8	2.89	35.62	7.84	86,400
Part of a house	89.2	86.8	2.5	10.8	0.26	10.25	2.03	10,100
Separate Apartment	97.0	95.9	1.1	3.0	0.33	2.53	1.03	22,200
Shared Apartment	93.9	89.7	4.1	6.2	1.12	5.61	1.62	4,800
Others	64.9	63.8	1.1	35.1	1.24	30.41	9.75	2,000

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

“-” indicates a sample estimate less than 100 households.

The BLSS 2007 also collected information on households' consumption of firewood. Table 7.15 shows that urban households tend to use truckloads rather than backloads of firewood, especially those with large household sizes. Rural households tend to use backloads of firewood, but the number of backloads depends on the household size.

**Table 7.15 Distribution of Households by Quantity of Firewood used by Household size by Area (Number), 2007**

Area / Firewood Used	Household Size				
	1 - 2	3 - 4	5 - 6	7 - 8	9 Plus
<b>Urban</b>					
<b>Back load per month</b>	400	1,800	1,800	600	100
Less than 5	100	300	200	100	-
5 to 10	100	400	200	200	-
10 to 15	100	300	400	100	-
15 to 20	100	100	200	100	-
20 or more	100	800	800	200	100
<b>Truckload per year</b>	500	2,100	2,400	1,100	400
Less than 1	200	700	700	300	100
1 or more	300	1,500	1,700	800	300
<b>Rural</b>					
<b>Back load per month</b>	7,900	21,500	25,700	14,100	7,600
Less than 5	600	1,000	1,000	400	100
5 to 10	2,300	4,700	4,500	2,100	1,000
10 to 15	1,600	5,100	5,300	3,100	1,500
15 to 20	1,100	3,200	4,000	2,100	1,100
20 or more	2,300	7,500	10,800	6,300	3,800
<b>Truckload per year</b>	1,600	5,300	6,200	3,900	2,100
Less than 1	500	1,200	1,100	600	100
1 or more	1,100	4,100	5,000	3,400	2,000
<b>Bhutan</b>					
<b>Back load per month</b>	8,400	23,200	27,400	14,700	7,700
Less than 5	700	1,300	1,200	500	100
5 to 10	2,400	5,100	4,700	2,300	1,000
10 to 15	1,700	5,400	5,600	3,200	1,500
15 to 20	1,100	3,300	4,200	2,200	1,100
20 or more	2,400	8,200	11,600	6,500	3,900
<b>Truckload per year</b>	2,100	7,500	8,600	5,000	2,500
Less than 1	700	1,900	1,900	900	200
1 or more	1,400	5,500	6,700	4,100	2,300

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

“-” indicates a sample estimate less than 100 households.

## 7.5 Access to Services

BLSS 2007 respondents were asked information about how households reach the nearest service centres. Table 7.16 shows that most households are able to access these facilities by foot or vehicle. In urban areas, the nearest service centers are within walking distance from their dwellings. In rural areas, the households either depend on foot or travel by a vehicle, suggesting that service centres may be situated at a rather distant location from their dwellings.

**Table 7.16 Distribution of Households by Mode of Transportation to the Nearest Service Centre by Area (Percent), 2007**

Area/ Type of Services	Mode of Transportation						Total
	Foot	Bicycle	Motor Vehicle	Foot & vehicle	Other	Not Applicable	
<b>Urban</b>							
Post Office	51.6	0.3	-	6.6	4.5	10.1	100.0
Nearest phone	37.8	-	-	0.5	0.3	60.3	100.0
Police	39.6	0.3	-	8.0	4.3	20.6	100.0
Hospital/health unit (BHU)	55.2	0.3	-	8.4	7.0	0.7	100.0
Drugstore, pharmacy	45.7	0.3	-	7.6	5.5	14.1	100.0
<i>Dzongkhag</i> headquarters	27.2	0.3	-	12.6	6.8	9.4	
Source of firewood	13.8	0.0	-	1.0	0.8	83.1	100.0
Tarred road	61.7	0.1	-	0.4	0.1	35.6	100.0
Feeder road	29.2	0.0	-	0.1	0.1	69.5	100.0
Food market/Shop	65.5	0.2	-	6.5	6.0	4.1	100.0
Bank	47.5	0.3	-	9.5	6.3	5.7	100.0
Agri./livestock Extension Center	28.7	0.2	-	1.8	1.7	56.1	100.0
Village temple	53.2	0.2	-	7.6	5.6	11.6	
Petrol station	34.1	0.4	-	6.5	4.0	23.0	100.0
Bus station	43.6	0.3	-	10.3	6.8	10.1	100.0
<b>Rural</b>							
Post Office	37.5	0.2	-	19.5	1.0	33.5	100.0
Nearest phone	59.4	0.1	-	7.1	0.3	31.3	100.0
Police	27.7	0.2	-	24.9	1.1	38.5	100.0
Hospital/health unit (BHU)	69.7	0.2	-	18.3	1.5	0.9	100.0
Drugstore, pharmacy	21.4	0.2	-	24.6	1.7	42.4	100.0
<i>Dzongkhag</i> headquarters	17.6	0.1	-	50.4	2.1	11.8	100.0
Source of firewood	87.4	0.1	-	1.2	0.4	10.3	100.0
Tarred road	77.3	0.1	-	9.8	0.2	11.0	100.0
Feeder road	62.2	0.1	-	1.1	0.0	36.2	100.0
Food market/Shop	70.1	0.3	-	17.6	1.6	2.5	100.0
Bank	16.9	0.1	-	37.9	1.4	29.6	100.0
Agri./livestock Extension center	65.6	0.2	-	13.5	0.4	14.0	100.0
Village temple	82.3	0.2	-	3.1	0.3	11.5	100.0
Petrol station	23.4	0.2	-	29.8	1.2	34.3	100.0
Bus station	27.3	0.1	-	35.5	1.6	24.8	100.0
<b>Bhutan</b>							
Post Office	41.8	0.2	-	15.6	2.1	26.4	100.0
Nearest phone	52.9	0.1	-	5.1	0.3	40.0	100.0
Police	31.3	0.2	-	19.8	2.1	33.1	100.0
Hospital/health unit (BHU)	65.3	0.2	-	15.3	3.1	0.8	100.0
Drugstore, pharmacy	28.7	0.2	-	19.5	2.8	33.9	100.0
<i>Dzongkhag</i> headquarters	20.5	0.2	-	39.0	3.5	11.1	100.0
Source of firewood	65.2	0.1	-	1.1	0.5	32.2	100.0
Tarred road	72.6	0.1	-	7.0	0.2	18.4	100.0
Feeder road	52.3	0.1	-	0.8	0.1	46.2	100.0

Food market/Shop	68.7	0.3	-	14.2	2.9	3.0	100.0
Bank	26.1	0.1	-	29.4	2.9	22.4	100.0
Agri./livestock Extension center	54.5	0.2	-	10.0	0.8	26.7	100.0
Village temple	73.6	0.2	-	4.4	1.9	11.5	100.0
Petrol station	26.6	0.3	-	22.8	2.1	30.9	100.0
Bus station	32.2	0.2	-	27.9	3.2	20.4	100.0

Note: “-” indicates a sample estimate less than 100 households.

For households in urban areas who avail of a service, it typically takes only up to half an hour to reach the service center, but in rural areas, except for BHUs, food market/shop and village temples, which are mostly accessible in less than half an hour, most service centers would take at least an hour for households to reach (Table 7.17). This confirms the earlier observation that in rural areas, service centers may be situated at a rather distant location from the dwellings. Some households did not provide information about the time it takes to reach the service centre as they may have no need for such services provided by the center. For instance, some households may not require nearest phone service as they may have access to landlines or mobiles; some households may also not have a need for the police.

**Table 7.17 Distribution of Households by Time Taken to Reach the Nearest Service Center by Area (Percent), 2007**

Area / Type of Services	Time Taken to Reach Service Center					Total
	Up to 30 minutes	30-60 Minutes	1 -2 Hours	2 Hours or More	Not Applicable	
<b>Urban</b>						
Post Office	85.3	4.1	0.3	0.2	10.1	100.0
Nearest phone	38.9	0.6	0.1	0.2	60.3	100.0
Police	71.4	6.8	0.8	0.4	20.6	100.0
Hospital/health unit (BHU)	91.8	6.6	0.7	0.2	0.7	100.0
Drugstore, pharmacy	78.7	5.2	1.1	0.9	14.1	100.0
<i>Dzongkhag</i> headquarters	57.4	11.6	9.1	12.5	9.4	100.0
Source of firewood	4.0	3.9	4.4	4.6	83.1	100.0
Tarred road	63.4	0.5	0.2	0.3	35.6	100.0
Feeder road	29.9	0.2	0.1	0.3	69.5	100.0
Food market/Shop	91.9	3.5	0.3	0.2	4.1	100.0
Bank	83.9	6.5	2.1	1.8	5.7	100.0
Agri./livestock Extension center	38.3	4.8	0.6	0.2	56.1	100.0
Village temple	75.1	7.1	4.6	1.6	11.6	100.0
Petrol station	68.6	6.0	1.6	0.9	23.0	100.0
Bus station	82.1	6.1	1.0	0.8	10.1	100.0
<b>Rural</b>						
Post Office	18.1	11.7	15.0	21.8	33.5	100.0
Nearest phone	32.6	9.4	9.8	16.9	31.3	100.0
Police	13.3	9.5	13.4	25.5	38.5	100.0
Hospital/health unit (BHU)	40.2	21.2	20.5	17.3	0.9	100.0
Drugstore, pharmacy	17.4	10.4	12.3	17.5	42.4	100.0

Dzongkhag headquarters	11.1	12.5	17.2	47.4	11.8	100.0
Source of firewood	31.6	26.9	20.2	11.1	10.3	100.0
Tarred road	38.6	11.4	12.2	26.8	11.0	100.0
Feeder road	34.3	5.9	6.5	17.2	36.2	100.0
Food market/Shop	42.0	15.7	15.8	24.1	2.5	100.0
Bank	13.4	10.7	14.6	31.8	29.6	100.0
Agri./livestock Extension center	30.2	18.1	18.5	19.3	14.0	100.0
Village temple	54.1	15.1	11.6	7.7	11.5	100.0
Petrol station	14.8	10.1	13.5	27.3	34.3	100.0
Bus station	18.5	11.4	15.4	30.0	24.8	100.0
<b>Bhutan</b>						
Post Office	38.3	9.4	10.5	15.3	26.4	100.0
Nearest phone	34.5	6.7	6.9	11.9	40.0	100.0
Police	30.7	8.7	9.6	17.9	33.1	100.0
Hospital/health unit (BHU)	55.7	16.8	14.6	12.1	0.8	100.0
Drugstore, pharmacy	35.9	8.8	9.0	12.5	33.9	100.0
Dzongkhag headquarters	25.0	12.2	14.8	36.9	11.1	100.0
Source of firewood	23.3	19.9	15.4	9.1	32.2	100.0
Tarred road	46.1	8.1	8.6	18.9	18.4	100.0
Feeder road	32.9	4.2	4.6	12.1	46.2	100.0
Food market/Shop	57.0	12.0	11.1	16.9	3.0	100.0
Bank	34.6	9.4	10.8	22.8	22.4	100.0
Agri./livestock Extension center	32.6	14.1	13.1	13.6	26.7	100.0
Village temple	60.4	12.7	9.5	5.9	11.5	100.0
Petrol station	31.0	8.9	9.9	19.4	30.9	100.0
Bus station	37.6	9.8	11.1	21.2	20.4	100.0

Table 7.18 shows the frequency of use of public transport. About one in four households in Bhutan never use public transport. However, there is at least one in three households who use public transport at least once a week or month. Eight percent of urban households and two percent of rural households use public transport almost every day. The rest of the urban (35%) and rural households (50%) avail of public transport at least once a month.

**Table 7.18: Distribution of Households According to Frequency of Use of Public Transport by Area (Percent), 2007**

Area	Use of Public transport				Total Number of Households
	Never	Almost everyday	At least once a week	At least once a month	
Urban	20.6	8.4	35.9	35.1	37,800
Rural	25.1	2.0	23.0	49.8	87,700
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>23.8</b>	<b>4.0</b>	<b>26.9</b>	<b>45.4</b>	<b>125,500</b>

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

The BLSS 2007 collected information on the access to credits/loans of households from formal or informal institutions. Table 7.19 shows that two out of three households usually depend on relatives of friends for credit/loan while five in seven households have access to banks or BDFC/RICB. One in two households in urban areas and one in four in rural areas have access to banks.

**Table 7.19: Distribution of Households by Access to Credit/Loan Facilities by Area (Percent), 2007**

Area	Sources of Loans						Total Number of Households
	Banks	BDFC/ RICB	Relatives/ Friends	Other	No Access	Don't Know	
Urban	52.8	36.0	60.7	28.2	9.4	12.7	37,800
Rural	25.8	38.4	69.2	23.3	15.0	13.3	87,700
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>33.9</b>	<b>37.7</b>	<b>66.6</b>	<b>24.8</b>	<b>13.3</b>	<b>13.1</b>	<b>125,500</b>

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding. Row percentages do not add up to 100 percent because of multiple responses.

Respondents were also asked whether their households own money to anyone. Table 7.20 shows that at least four in five households do not owe money to anyone. Nearly one in five owes to relatives/friends; ten percent of households in the country owe to the bank. In urban areas, one in five owe to banks whereas only about one in eighteen in rural areas owe to banks. In rural areas, one in sixteen households availed of loans from BDFC/RICB, while in urban areas, the proportion of households who availed of loans from BDFC/RICB is around ten percent.

**Table 7.20: Distribution of Households with Loans, by Sources, by Area (Percent), 2007**

Area	Yes	No	Don't know	All Households
<b>Loans From Bank</b>				
Urban	19.8	79.8	0.5	37,800
Rural	5.8	93.8	0.5	87,700
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>10.0</b>	<b>89.6</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>125,500</b>
<b>Loans From BDFC/RICB</b>				
Urban	6.6	92.8	0.6	37,800
Rural	10.7	88.8	0.4	87,700
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>9.5</b>	<b>90.0</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>125,500</b>
<b>Loans From Relatives / Friends</b>				
Urban	10.9	88.3	0.8	37,800
Rural	21.8	77.6	0.7	87,700
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>18.5</b>	<b>80.8</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>125,500</b>
<b>Loans From Others</b>				
Urban	2.7	95.7	1.6	37,800
Rural	2.3	95.1	2.7	87,700
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>2.4</b>	<b>95.3</b>	<b>2.3</b>	<b>125,500</b>

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

## 7.6 Assessment of Social Services

Information was obtained from households who use public health or transport to determine the perceived quality of such services. The results are provided in Table 7.21 for health. Only about one to four percent in both urban and rural areas rate competence of medical staff, availability of medicines, affordability of medicines and quality of facilities negatively. In urban areas, about a fourth of households complain about waiting time, whereas in rural areas, only six percent give negative ratings.

**Table 7.21 Distribution of Households by the Assessment of Quality of Public Health by Area (Number), 2007**

Area	Yes	No	Don't know	All Households
<b>Loans From Bank</b>				
Urban	19.8	79.8	0.5	37,800
Rural	5.8	93.8	0.5	87,700
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>10.0</b>	<b>89.6</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>125,500</b>
<b>Loans From BDFC/RICB</b>				
Urban	6.6	92.8	0.6	37,800
Rural	10.7	88.8	0.4	87,700
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>9.5</b>	<b>90.0</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>125,500</b>
<b>Loans From Relatives / Friends</b>				
Urban	10.9	88.3	0.8	37,800
Rural	21.8	77.6	0.7	87,700
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>18.5</b>	<b>80.8</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>125,500</b>
<b>Loans From Others</b>				
Urban	2.7	95.7	1.6	37,800
Rural	2.3	95.1	2.7	87,700
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>2.4</b>	<b>95.3</b>	<b>2.3</b>	<b>125,500</b>

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding

Public transport is also generally given a favorable rating across Bhutan (Table 7.22). About nine in ten households rated public transport satisfactorily. Only two percent in urban areas and twelve percent in rural areas gave a negative assessment of public transport service. As far as cost, eighty six percent found it affordable. Five percent in urban and fifteen percent in rural areas found public transportation expensive. Timeliness of public transport services was also assessed positively: practically nine in ten are satisfied with the timeliness, only five percent in urban and twelve percent in rural areas found the services untimely.

**Table 7.22: Distribution of Households by the Assessment of Quality of Public Transportation by Area (Number), 2007**

Area	Quality								
	Frequency (schedules)			Affordability (cost)			Timeliness		
	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>30,000</b>	<b>65,700</b>	<b>95,700</b>	<b>30,000</b>	<b>65,700</b>	<b>95,700</b>	<b>30,000</b>	<b>65,700</b>	<b>95,700</b>
Good	18,800	34,900	53,700	13,900	25,300	39,200	16,200	30,400	46,600
Satisfactory	10,000	21,300	31,300	14,200	29,100	43,300	11,600	24,800	36,400
Bad	700	7,600	8,300	1,500	9,800	11,200	1,400	7,900	9,300
Don't know	600	1,900	2,400	400	1,500	1,900	700	2,600	3,300

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding

In order to determine what the population thinks should be priority areas of concern for improving their welfare conditions, respondents were asked to provide a set of important actions that the government should take. Table 7.23 shows that road infrastructure and bridges, electrification, and water supply topped the list of issues mentioned by the population. These are especially the concerns in the rural areas. Urban households consider land and resettlement, labour and employment creation, and housing as priority concerns.

**Table 7.23: Distribution of Households by Welfare Priorities by Area (Percent), 2007**

Welfare Priorities	Urban	Rural	Bhutan
Electrification	3.7	35.1	25.7
Agriculture & extension facilities	2.6	24.3	17.8
Road infrastructure & bridges	5.1	44.3	32.5
Housing	22.3	9.6	13.4
Water supply	15.3	26.6	23.2
Credit & loan issues	19.0	15.8	16.8
Schooling facilities	9.5	20.3	17.0
Vocational & NFE training facilities	2.4	1.5	1.8
Health facilities & family planning	7.7	11.1	10.1
Waste Management	12.5	2.5	5.5
Labour & employment creation	25.4	5.8	11.7
Land & resettlement	28.7	14.1	18.5
Food assistance	3.3	7.4	6.2
Land & resettlement	28.7	14.1	18.5
Commerce, transport and communication	8.0	10.3	9.6
Other Public facilities	2.3	0.9	1.4
Others	11.4	9.6	10.1
No need	7.1	1.2	3.0
<b>All households</b>	<b>37,800</b>	<b>87,700</b>	<b>125,500</b>

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundred; totals may not add up due to rounding Column percentages do not add up to 100 percent because of multiple responses.



## Chapter 8. Assets and Sources of Income

One dimension to the welfare of a household is indicated by the assets, including landholding, livestock and durables the household owns. These assets, not only serve as proxy indicators of income, but also can be used by the household in various ways to earn livelihood. The BLSS 2007 gathered information from the household regarding various assets and consumer durables that the household owned (in Block 3 of the questionnaire), as well as on their sources of income (in Block 7). In this survey, the assets and durables for which information was generated include land, livestock, as well as a information and communication technology equipments, recreational items, transportation modes and other household equipments/facilities. This chapter presents a comprehensive tabulation of household ownership of such assets and durables. We also analyze information provided by the household about its main source of income.

### 8.1 Asset Ownership

Among those most widely owned assets of households in both urban and rural areas include wrist watches, radios, rice cookers, and choeshams (Table 8.1). More than half the household population owns such assets. At most, one in twenty households own motorbikes/scooters, computers, bicycles and washing machines. The rate of ownership of most assets is typically much higher in urban areas than in rural areas. The only exceptions are radios, grinding machines and power tillers: the rural household population has a bigger rate of ownership of these assets than the urban household population. Two in five households in urban areas have land lines. In rural areas, the proportion of households with landlines is only about one in eight. The percentage of households that own mobiles is practically double that of access to landlines in the country.

**Table 8.1: Distribution of Households Owning Assets by Area and Sex of Household Head (Percent), 2007**

Type of Assets	Urban			Rural			Bhutan		
	Sex of Head		Total	Sex of Head		Total	Sex of Head		Total
	Male	Female		Male	Female		Male	Female	
<i>Kitchen &amp; Laundry</i>									
Refrigerator	59.7	61.0	60.0	10.6	12.6	11.3	27.3	22.8	25.9
Microwave oven	8.8	10.9	9.2	1.5	1.9	1.6	4.0	3.8	3.9
Modern Stove	51.8	47.9	50.9	16.6	22.1	18.5	28.6	27.6	28.3
Rice cooker	95.1	97.3	95.6	43.1	55.8	47.5	60.8	64.5	62.0
Curry cooker	82.1	88.7	83.5	29.9	40.2	33.5	47.7	50.4	48.5
Water boiler	85.4	90.2	86.4	26.3	35.1	29.3	46.5	46.7	46.5
Bukharies	23.3	23.5	23.4	19.6	34.7	24.8	20.8	32.3	24.4
Washing machine	12.6	12.9	12.7	1.6	1.8	1.7	5.4	4.1	5.0

<b>Recreation, Telecommunication &amp; Culture</b>									
Television	80.2	76.5	79.4	19.9	19.6	19.8	40.4	31.6	37.7
VCR/VCD	41.4	38.8	40.8	12.9	12.0	12.6	22.6	17.7	21.1
Camera	29.6	33.8	30.5	8.4	8.5	8.4	15.6	13.8	15.1
Radio	58.4	66.8	60.2	61.5	65.2	62.8	60.5	65.5	62.0
Wrist watch	87.1	84.4	86.5	68.9	64.5	67.4	75.1	68.7	73.2
Foreign Bow	6.7	5.2	6.4	4.6	7.5	5.6	5.3	7.0	5.8
Mobile Phone	74.2	76.3	74.7	21.2	29.4	24.1	39.3	39.3	39.3
Landline	39.3	37.9	39.0	10.7	14.9	12.1	20.4	19.8	20.2
Computer	12.3	8.8	11.6	1.7	1.8	1.8	5.3	3.3	4.7
<b>Furniture &amp; Fixture</b>									
Choesham	56.4	63.5	57.9	44.3	56.4	48.5	48.4	57.9	51.3
Sofa set	55.9	51.8	55.0	10.0	11.2	10.4	25.6	19.8	23.8
Heater	51.5	56.4	52.5	8.7	12.5	10.0	23.3	21.8	22.8
Fan	38.1	34.5	37.3	10.7	8.0	9.8	20.1	13.6	18.1
<b>Major Appliances</b>									
Electric iron	44.7	42.6	44.3	7.9	8.4	8.0	20.4	15.6	18.9
Sewing machine	8.6	6.3	8.1	4.4	4.9	4.6	5.8	5.2	5.6
Grinding machine	3.9	3.4	3.8	5.3	7.5	6.0	4.8	6.6	5.3
<b>Transport &amp; Equipment</b>									
Bicycle	8.9	7.5	8.6	3.3	2.8	3.1	5.2	3.8	4.8
Motorbike, Scooter	9.9	6.1	9.1	2.7	2.6	2.7	5.2	3.3	4.6
Family Car	24.6	23.1	24.3	3.9	4.7	4.2	11.0	8.6	10.2
Other Vehicle	5.0	6.9	5.4	1.6	2.3	1.8	2.7	3.3	2.9
Tractor	1.5	1.4	1.5	0.8	1.0	0.9	1.0	1.1	1.1
Power-tiller	1.5	1.9	1.6	2.8	6.0	3.9	2.3	5.1	3.2

Assets ownership appears to be very much closely related to per capita expenditures (Table 8.2). In fact, ownership of some items can be as much a multiple of twenty times by the richest quintile to the poorest quintile. These items include microwave oven and landline.

**Table 8.2: Distribution of Households Owning Assets by Per Capita Expenditure Quintile (Percent), 2007**

Type of Assets	Per Capita Expenditure Quintile					Total
	First	Second	Third	Fourth	Fifth	
<b>Kitchen &amp; Laundry</b>						
Refrigerator	2.3	8.3	18.2	32.6	52.3	25.9
Microwave oven	0.2	1.0	1.2	3.2	10.7	3.9
Modern Stove	3.9	16.3	25.9	38.1	44.7	28.3
Rice cooker	21.6	46.1	60.1	75.5	87.0	62.0
Curry cooker	12.9	30.7	45.0	61.3	74.0	48.5
Water boiler	8.2	24.3	41.5	59.3	77.7	46.5
Bukhari	5.1	15.6	24.2	32.8	35.0	24.4
Washing machine	0.3	0.5	1.7	4.1	13.9	5.0

<b>Recreation, Telecommunication &amp; Culture</b>						
Television	6.4	16.4	29.4	49.4	67.4	37.7
VCR/VCD	3.3	8.7	15.4	25.5	40.7	21.1
Camera	2.0	5.6	8.9	17.8	31.7	15.1
Radio	51.9	56.8	60.5	66.8	68.7	62.0
Wrist watch	57.5	67.3	72.8	78.1	82.7	73.2
Foreign Bow	1.2	2.4	4.5	7.9	10.2	5.8
Mobile Phone	5.2	18.3	31.7	51.0	69.9	39.3
Landline	1.1	5.8	11.3	27.8	41.9	20.2
Computer	0.4	0.8	1.6	4.3	12.6	4.7
<b>Furniture &amp; Fixture</b>						
Choesham	29.6	41.7	51.3	60.0	63.8	51.3
Sofa set	2.2	6.7	15.1	30.8	49.3	23.8
Heater	1.4	5.2	12.0	30.0	49.8	22.8
Fan	4.2	13.0	17.3	22.8	26.6	18.1
<b>Major Appliances</b>						
Electric iron	1.2	4.2	11.4	22.7	42.1	18.9
Sewing machine	1.6	2.8	5.6	6.3	9.3	5.6
Grinding machine	2.5	4.0	5.0	6.5	7.3	5.3
<b>Transport &amp; Equipment</b>						
Bicycle	1.9	2.7	3.2	5.5	8.6	4.8
Motorbike, Scooter	0.9	2.0	3.7	6.0	8.2	4.6
Family Car	0.3	0.8	3.8	10.0	27.6	10.2
Other Vehicle	0.3	0.5	1.4	3.1	7.0	2.9
Tractor	0.3	0.6	0.6	1.4	1.8	1.1
Power-tiller	0.5	1.8	3.6	5.0	3.9	3.2

About two in five households across the country are landless: the proportion of landless households (82%) in urban areas is twice the national average, while in rural areas, only one out of every five households is landless. (Table 8.3) Although owning land is more a rural phenomenon, the area of land owned by rural households is usually not very large: seven out of every ten rural households own lands less than 5.0 acres, and only one out ten rural households own lands larger than 5 acres.

**Table 8.3: Distribution of Households Owning Land by Area (Number), 2007**

Area	Landless	0.01 – 5.0 acres	5+ acres	Total
Urban	31,000	5,800	1,000	37,800
Rural	15,800	62,600	9,300	87,700
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>46,800</b>	<b>68,400</b>	<b>10,300</b>	<b>125,500</b>

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

Land ownership is observed to be inversely related with per capita expenditures (Table 8.4). Less than half of the richest households own lands with only about one in twenty rich households owning more than five acres of land, while among the poorest quintile, a big proportion of households (85.5%) own lands, although most of these households (74.2%) own less than 5 acres of land. Among households with lands, the

share of the expenditure quintile classes is more or less even, but among the landless households, about two in five belong to the richest quintile, and a quarter belong to the second richest, and only about one in twenty belong to the poorest quintile.

**Table 8.4: Distribution of Households Owning Land by Per Capita Expenditure Quintile (Number), 2007**

Quintile	Landless	0.01 – 5.0 acres	5+ acres	Total
First	2,800	14,400	2,200	19,500
Second	5,300	14,700	2,000	22,000
Third	8,100	14,500	2,100	24,700
Fourth	12,200	12,700	1,900	26,800
Fifth	18,400	12,100	2,100	32,600
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>46,800</b>	<b>68,400</b>	<b>10,300</b>	<b>125,500</b>

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

Table 8.5 presents the distribution livestock ownership in urban and rural areas by quantity of livestock. Livestock ownership is rather rarer in urban areas. About one in twenty urban households own cattle and only three percent own poultry. Around one percent of urban households own pigs; the same rate goes for other livestock. In rural areas, about one in five households own pigs. Two in five rural households own between 1 to 5 cattle, and about a third of rural households own more than five cattle. About half of rural households own poultry. About one in five rural households own horses, around three fourths of these households (14.7%) own between one and two horses.

**Table 8.5: Distribution of Households by Ownership of Livestock by Area (Number), 2007**

Area	Livestock							
	Pig	Cattle	Yak	Buffalo	Horse	Sheep	Goat	Poultry
<b>Urban</b>	<b>37,800</b>	<b>37,800</b>	<b>37,800</b>	<b>37,800</b>	<b>37,800</b>	<b>37,800</b>	<b>37,800</b>	<b>37,800</b>
None	37,200	35,800	37,700	37,800	37,600	37,700	37,300	36,600
1 – 2	400	900	-	-	100	-	200	400
2 – 5	200	500	-	-	-	-	200	400
5 +	-	500	100	-	100	-	100	300
<b>Rural</b>	<b>87,700</b>	<b>87,700</b>	<b>87,700</b>	<b>87,700</b>	<b>87,700</b>	<b>87,700</b>	<b>87,700</b>	<b>87,700</b>
None	69,200	24,300	85,800	87,100	70,300	84,900	75,500	41,800
1 – 2	16,400	14,700	100	400	12,900	900	5,100	14,300
2 – 5	1,700	23,600	300	100	3,500	800	5,600	17,600
5 +	400	25,200	1,600	100	1,100	1,100	1,500	14,000
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>125,500</b>	<b>125,500</b>	<b>125,500</b>	<b>125,500</b>	<b>125,500</b>	<b>125,500</b>	<b>125,500</b>	<b>125,500</b>
None	106,400	60,100	123,500	124,900	107,900	122,700	112,700	78,400
1 – 2	16,800	15,600	100	400	13,000	900	5,300	14,700
2 – 5	1,900	24,100	300	100	3,500	800	5,800	18,100
5 +	400	25,700	1,600	100	1,200	1,100	1,600	14,300

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

“-” indicates a sample estimate less than 100 households.

Ownership of livestock appears to be a poverty indicator, i.e., livestock ownerships is inversely related with per capita expenditures (Table 8.6). Among all households in Bhutan, 6.5% own cattle and belong to the richest quintile, while 12.3% own cattle and belong to the poorest quintile. Only 3.5% of all households own poultry and belong to the richest quintile, while one in ten households own poultry and belong to the poorest quintile. Among rural households that own cattle, about half belong to the bottom 40 percent, while one in ten belong to the richest quintile. Of the rural households that own poultry, three in ten belong to the bottom 20 percent, while only 9 percent belong to the richest quintile.

**Table 8.6: Distribution of Households by Ownership of Livestock by Per Capita Expenditure Quintile by Area (Number), 2007**

Animal	Per Capita Expenditure Quintile					No Animals	Bhutan
	First Quintile	Second Quintile	Third Quintile	Fourth Quintile	Fifth Quintile		
<b>Urban</b>							
Pig	-	100	100	200	100	37,200	37,800
Cattle	100	200	300	600	700	35,800	37,800
Yak	-	-	-	-	-	37,700	37,800
Buffalo	-	-	-	-	-	37,800	37,800
Horse	-	-	-	-	100	37,600	37,800
Sheep	-	-	-	-	-	37,700	37,800
Goat	100	100	200	100	100	37,300	37,800
Poultry	100	100	200	400	300	36,600	37,800
<b>Rural</b>							
Pig	5,100	4,900	4,300	2,600	1,600	69,200	87,700
Cattle	15,300	15,400	14,400	10,800	7,500	24,300	87,700
Yak	100	500	500	500	300	85,800	87,700
Buffalo	100	200	200	100	-	87,100	87,700
Horse	4,400	4,100	3,900	3,100	1,900	70,300	87,700
Sheep	1,100	700	600	300	200	84,900	87,700
Goat	4,000	3,400	2,800	1,400	700	75,500	87,700
Poultry	13,500	11,800	9,900	6,700	4,000	41,800	87,700
<b>Bhutan</b>							
Pig	5,100	5,000	4,400	2,800	1,700	106,400	125,500
Cattle	15,400	15,600	14,700	11,500	8,200	60,100	125,500
Yak	100	500	500	500	400	123,500	125,500
Buffalo	100	200	200	100	-	124,900	125,500
Horse	4,400	4,100	3,900	3,200	2,000	107,900	125,500
Sheep	1,100	700	600	300	200	122,700	125,500
Goat	4,000	3,400	3,000	1,600	700	112,800	125,500
Poultry	13,600	11,900	10,100	7,100	4,300	78,400	125,500

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

“-” indicates a sample estimate less than 100 households.

## 8.2 Sources of Income

In Bhutan, the main primary source of income is own farm enterprises, followed closely by wages. (Table 8.7) The composition of income sources varies across the country. In urban areas, seven out of ten households derive their primary income sources from wages, and about twenty percent of households source their income mainly from their own businesses. About three fifths of rural households report own farm enterprises as their major source of income, a quarter report wages, and about ten percent mention their own businesses as their major source of income.

**Table 8.7: Distribution of Households by Main Source of Income by Expenditure Quintile by Area, 2007**

Area/ Main Source of Income	Per Capita Expenditure Quintile					Total
	First	Second	Third	Fourth	Fifth	
<b>Urban</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>2,400</b>	<b>5,500</b>	<b>10,600</b>	<b>18,700</b>	<b>37,800</b>
Wages (including religious fees)	400	1,900	4,500	7,400	11,500	25,700
Own business	100	300	500	1,800	4,500	7,100
Own farm enterprise	-	100	100	400	200	800
Remittances	-	-	100	-	100	300
Pensions	-	-	-	100	100	200
Rental/Real estate/Selling of Assets	-	-	-	100	400	500
Inheritance/Charity / Scholarship And Others	-	100	200	800	1,900	3,100
<b>Rural</b>	<b>19,000</b>	<b>19,600</b>	<b>19,100</b>	<b>16,100</b>	<b>13,900</b>	<b>87,700</b>
Wages (including religious fees)	3,500	4,600	4,500	4,100	3,900	20,600
Own business	900	1,500	1,500	1,400	2,100	7,500
Own farm enterprise	12,000	11,600	11,200	9,000	6,300	50,100
Remittances	400	400	400	400	400	2,000
Pensions	-	100	100	-	100	300
Rental/Real estate/Selling of Assets	400	300	300	300	300	1,700
Inheritance/Charity / Scholarship And Others	1,700	1,100	1,000	1,000	800	5,600
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>19,500</b>	<b>22,000</b>	<b>24,700</b>	<b>26,800</b>	<b>32,600</b>	<b>125,500</b>
Wages (including religious fees)	3,800	6,500	9,000	11,500	15,400	46,300
Own business	1,000	1,700	2,100	3,200	6,700	14,600
Own farm enterprise	12,000	11,700	11,300	9,300	6,500	50,900
Remittances	400	400	500	400	600	2,300
Pensions	-	100	100	100	100	500
Rental/Real estate/Selling of Assets	400	300	400	400	700	2,200
Inheritance/Charity / Scholarship And Others	1,700	1,200	1,300	1,800	2,700	8,700

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

“-” indicates a sample estimate less than 100 households.

About a third of all households in Bhutan (numbering about 44 thousand) report having secondary sources of income, and the information, broken down by per capita expenditure quintile and area, are shown in Table 8.8. About one in five urban households have secondary sources of income, while two in five rural households have more than one source of income.

**Table 8.8: Distribution of Households by Secondary Sources of Income by Expenditure Quintile by Area (Number), 2007**

<i>Area/ Main Source of Income</i>	<b>Per Capita Expenditure Quintile</b>					<b>Total</b>
	<b>First</b>	<b>Second</b>	<b>Third</b>	<b>Fourth</b>	<b>Fifth</b>	
<b>Urban</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>1,300</b>	<b>2,200</b>	<b>4,200</b>	<b>8,100</b>
Wages (including religious fees)	-	-	100	300	400	800
Own business	-	100	400	900	1,700	3,100
Own farm enterprise	-	100	300	300	400	1,100
Remittances	-	100	100	200	200	500
Pensions	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental/Real estate/Selling of Assets	-	-	100	200	900	1,300
Inheritance/ Charity /Scholarship And Others	-	100	300	300	600	1,300
<b>Rural</b>	<b>7,000</b>	<b>7,800</b>	<b>8,500</b>	<b>6,500</b>	<b>6,000</b>	<b>35,900</b>
Wages (including religious fees)	1,600	1,700	1,400	1,000	800	6,400
Own business	900	900	1,100	1,000	800	4,600
Own farm enterprise	2,000	2,500	2,400	2,000	1,800	10,700
Remittances	900	800	1,400	700	800	4,600
Pensions	-	100	100	100	100	400
Rental/Real estate/Selling of Assets	300	500	900	900	900	3,600
Inheritance/ Charity /Scholarship And Others	1,200	1,300	1,200	900	800	5,500
<b>Bhutan</b>	<b>7,100</b>	<b>8,200</b>	<b>9,800</b>	<b>8,700</b>	<b>10,200</b>	<b>44,000</b>
Wages (including religious fees)	1,600	1,700	1,500	1,200	1,300	7,300
Own business	900	1,000	1,500	1,800	2,500	7,700
Own farm enterprise	2,000	2,600	2,700	2,300	2,200	11,800
Remittances	900	900	1,500	900	900	5,100
Pensions	-	100	100	100	100	400
Rental/Real estate/Selling of Assets	300	600	1,000	1,100	1,800	4,900
Inheritance/ Charity /Scholarship And Others	1,200	1,400	1,500	1,200	1,400	6,800

Note: Figures rounded off to nearest hundreds; totals may not add up due to rounding.

“-” indicates a sample estimate less than 100 households.

## **Annex I: Concepts and Definitions**

### **Household:**

A household is a group of persons living together, sharing the living space, having common arrangement for food and sharing the family resources. A person who lives alone and makes his or her own meal arrangements is considered as single member household.

### **Household Member:**

For the purpose of BLSS 2007, a household member is categorized as

- 1) Usual member
- 2) Visiting member

#### **1. Usual member:**

A person who 'normally' lives in the household. The word 'normally' is taken to mean that the person concerned has lived in the household for at least 6 of the last 12 months.

The following categories are counted as usual household members even though they have lived less than 6 months in the past 12 months:

- a) In-country school/college students who stay as boarders and all students outside Bhutan.
- b) Arm force personnel who live in barracks ('dekha') and Monks ('Gelong') who live in Shedas/Gomdeys/Dratshangs and outside Bhutan
- c) Infants who are less than six months old.
- d) Newly married couples who have been living together for less than six months.
- e) Servants and other paid domestic employees, if they live with the household.
- f) Persons who have recently joined the household, and are expected to live in this household permanently in the future.
- g) Members who are currently staying in the household.

#### **2. Visiting member:**

A person who is living in a household as temporary guest/visitor at the time of enumeration, but who does not 'normally' stay there.



**The following categories are not counted as household members:**

- a) People who have lived in the household for more than six months out of the past 12 months but who are no longer members of the household (e.g. because of death or separation).
- b) People who live in the same dwelling, but do not share food expenses or eat meals together (e.g. two brothers living in the same dwelling, but having separate food budgets and separate cooking arrangements).

**Household head:**

The head of household is the person who manages the income earned and expense incurred by the household and who is the most knowledgeable person concerning other members of the household.

If the head of the household is not present or available (e.g. he or she is may be living abroad temporarily), then an alternative 'head of the household' must be selected in consultation with the senior household members. The following criteria (in priority order) can be used to determine who should be considered next as the head of household.

- a) The person accepted as the head by other household members
- b) The person legally responsible for the dwelling (owner or lease holder)
- c) The person who is the main income earner
- d) The person who does most of the household shopping
- e) The oldest member of the household

**Household Size:**

The total number of persons in the household is the size of the household.

**Expatriate household :**

Household of non-Bhutanese resident working in Bhutan but paid by an agency other than the Royal Government of Bhutan is considered to be an expatriate. Examples: Those personnel who are paid by international organizations like UN, World Bank, ADB, etc. and by government of another country irrespective of their work place.

Household of non-Bhutanese resident who is an employee of RGoB/private enterprises is included in the survey (and not considered as an expatriate).

Note: Non-Bhutanese resident is a person other than Bhutanese who has been residing in Bhutan for at least 6 months

## Annex II: Comparison of BLSS 2003 and BLSS 2007

Topic	BLSS 2003	BLSS 2007
<b>A. Survey Design</b>		
<b>1. Sample size</b>		
i) Targetted sample households	4,120	10,000
ii) Canvassed sample households	4,007	9,798
iii) Response rate	97.3	97.98
<b>2. Coverage</b>	Half of the <i>Gewogs</i> in each <i>Dzongkhag</i> included. Two rural areas of Sarpang and Samdrupjongkhar were excluded	All <i>Gewogs</i> covered.
<b>B. Questionnaire</b>		
<b>1. Recall period</b>		
i) Food items	Last 2 weeks, typical month, last 12 months	Last 1 week, last 1 month, last 12 months
ii) Non-food items	Last 12 months	Last 12 months, last 1 month
<b>2. Item list (Food)</b>		
i) Cereals & pulses	13 items: rice Bhutanese, rice bhog, rice fine , rice FCB, other rice maize, <i>tengma</i> , <i>ata/maida/kapchi</i> , noodles, bread, processed rice(zaw), biscuits, pulses	13+2 (wheat, <i>yangra/chera</i> )
ii) Dairy products	9 items: fresh milk, condensed milk, milk powder, pasteurised & other milk, imported butter, local cheese, processed cheese, eggs	11 items. Milk categorised as liquid milk & condensed milk. Yogurt, <i>daw/dachu</i> and <i>chugo</i> included.
iii) Fish	3 items: fresh fish, dried fish, canned fish	(Same as BLSS 2003)
iv) Meat	10 items: fresh beef, fresh pork, fresh chicken, fresh yak, fresh mutton, dried beef, dried pork, dried yak. <i>Options for other fresh &amp; dried meat included</i>	10+ 2 (fresh buff, dried buff). <i>Options for other fresh &amp; dried meat included</i>
v) Fruits	8 items: apple, orange, mango, banana, water melon, grapes, cucumber. <i>Options for other fruits included</i>	8+ 11 (pineapple, sugar cane, coconut, dates, guava, papaya, jack fruit, lychee, walnut, persimmon, apricot). <i>Options for other fruits included</i>

vi) Vegetables	12 items: beans, tomato, spinach, cabbage, potato, onion, mushroom, radish, cauliflower, <i>brinjal</i> , asparagus, carrots. <i>Options for other vegetables included</i>	12+ 10 (pumpkin, broccoli, turnip, guard/bitter, ladies finger, cane-shoot, bamboo-shoot, fern/ <i>damru</i> , banana-shoot). <i>Options for other vegetables included</i>
vii) Tea & coffee	3 items: Bhutanese tea, imported tea, coffee	(Same as BLSS 2003)
viii) Cooking oil	5 items: mustard oil, sunflower, <i>dalda</i> , refined vegetables, soya refined oil. <i>Options for other drinks included</i>	(Same as BLSS 2003)
ix) Spices, seasonings & pastes	7 items: green chilli, powdered chilli, Indian spices, coriander leaves & other spices, salt, sugar/ <i>gur</i> , jam, pickle	7 + 6 (Dried chilli, horlics/glucose, mayonnaise, soya/chilli sauce, ketchup/paste, powdered/packed soup)
x) Alcoholic beverages	5 items: <i>ara</i> , <i>bangchang</i> , other wines, beer, liquor	(Same as BLSS 2003)
xi) Non-alcoholic beverages	2 items: juice, carbonated drinks. <i>Options for other drinks included</i>	2 + 1 (mineral water). <i>Options for other drinks included</i>
xii) Tobacco and doma	tems: cigarette, <i>bedi</i> , chewing tobacco, <i>doma</i> , pan, <i>doma khamtok</i>	6+1 (lime)
<b>3. Item list (Non-food)</b>		
i) Clothing & footwear	Men's clothing (10+), women's clothing (10+), boys' clothing, girls' clothing, clothing materials, weaving yarns, tailoring and repairs to clothing, sewing accessories, footwear, repairs to footwear	Only one category for Clothing: men's, women's, kids, socks, ready made clothes. Rest are same as BLSS 2003
ii) Transport & communications	nd, air, rails, operational of personal transport, telephone bills, postage, fax, email/Internet, other communications	Telephone bill included fixed line and postpaid. Recharge voucher included as separate item. Rest are same as BLSS 2003
iii) Household operations	Cleaning articles, kitchen supplies, electrical items, personal care, personal care effects, personal services	Fairly same as BLSS 2003.

iv) Recreation	Newspapers, magazines, novels; sport equipment; children's toys; musical instruments; photographic equipment; expenses related to photography; admission to cinema/discos; TV cable subscription; rental of video tapes/fair/mela	Fairly same as BLSS 2003.
v) Furnishing & Housing equipments	Crockery, cutlery, and kitchen utensils; kitchens and laundry appliances; pillows, mattresses, blankets; other houseware furnishing; audio & video equipment; other major appliances; furniture; minor appliances; transport; household tools (spade, sickle, knife)	Lighting & heating equipments (lantern, patromax, solar, <i>bukhari</i> , all heaters) included. Household tools excluded but reflected under Agriculture inputs & machineries.
vi) Agriculture inputs & machineries	(Agriculture tools included under Furnishing & housing)	Agriculture seeds/seedlings; fertilizer/manure; livestock/poultry; spade/powerchain, other agri. tools; tractor/power tiller
vii) Miscellaneous expenditure	House maintenance, improvements & repairs (materials & associated labour wages); religious ceremonies; marriages; birthdays; <i>tshachus</i> ; funerals; hotel accommodation & meals; gifts & donations to charities; other goods & services	Miscellaneous expenditure on promotion, <i>tika</i> , <i>lomba</i> , <i>losar</i> , picnic, treats included.
viii) Non-consumption expenditure	Direct taxes; property taxes; vehicle tax and driver's license; pensions contribution and insurance premiums; interest payments on loans for household expenses	Excluded ( <i>hardly any household was able to respond during the BLSS 2003</i> ).



# Annex III: Questionnaire



དཔལ་ལུན་འབྲུག་གཞུང་།  
 རྒྱལ་ཡོངས་ཕྱི་ས་དཔྱད་བཀོད་འཛིན།

**CONFIDENTIAL**

Royal Government of Bhutan  
 National Statistics Bureau

## འབྲུག་འཛོལ་བའི་གནས་ཚད་བརྟག་ཞིབ་ ༢༠༠༧ །

## BHUTAN LIVING STANDARD SURVEY 2007

**HOUSEHOLD IDENTIFICATION**

Dzongkhag :  —

Town / Gewog :  —

Block / Chiwog Number: —

Chiwog (rural only):

Household Serial Number: —

Name of the head of household

Interviewer's name and signature :  Name  Signature

Supervisor's name and signature :  Name  Signature

Date of interview (day/month):  /  / 2007

Date of control by supervisor (day/month):  /  / 2007

Status of questionnaire: 1 - Completed with initially selected household  
 2 - Not completed due to refusal  
 3 - Not completed, household not found  
 4 - Incomplete

# HOUSEHOLD ROSTER

Write down the names of all persons who normally live and eat together in this household.

Only members who currently live in the household, and those who are temporarily absent (for a total duration of less than six months) must be listed. Include visitors who are currently staying in the household.

Start with the head of the household (**there should be only one head per household**)

Sl. No.	Name	Relationship to the head	Sex 1 - Male 2 - Female	Age in completed years
0 1		0 1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>

**Codes for relationship to the head:**

- 01 - Self (head)
- 02 - Wife/husband
- 03 - Son/daughter
- 04 - Father/mother
- 05 - Sister/brother
- 06 - Grandchild
- 07 - Niece/nephew
- 08 - Son-in-law/  
daughter-in-law
- 09 - Brother-in-law/  
sister-in-law
- 10 - Father-in-law/  
mother-in-law
- 11 - Other family relative
- 12 - Live-in-servant
- 13 - Other non-relative

**BLOCK 1.1 - DEMOGRAPHICS (ALL MEMBERS)**

Sl. No	Name
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
1. Sex	1 - Male    2 - Female <input type="checkbox"/>
2. Relationship to the head (Copy from household roster)	<input type="text"/>
3. Age in completed years (Copy from household roster)	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> (if less than 1 year, write 00)
4. Marital status	1 - Married    4 - Separated 2 - Never married    5 - Widow 3 - Divorced    6 - Living together <input type="checkbox"/>
5. Nationality	1 - Bhutanese    2 - Other <input type="checkbox"/>
6. Member status	1 - Usual member (>> 8) 2 - Visiting member <input type="checkbox"/>
7. Duration of the stay in the household?	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: fit-content;">After replying to question 7, GO TO next member</div> <input type="text"/> Months <input type="text"/> days
8. Is [NAME] currently present in the household?	1 - Yes (>> 10) 2 - No <input type="checkbox"/>
9. For how long has [NAME] been away from the household?	<input type="text"/> Months <input type="text"/> days

**BLOCK 1.2 - EDUCATION (IF AGE BELOW 3, GO TO 26)**

10. Can [NAME] read and write a short text in:	1 - Yes ... Dzongkha ? <input type="checkbox"/> ... Lotsham ? <input type="checkbox"/> 2 - No ... English ? <input type="checkbox"/> ... other language? <input type="checkbox"/>
11. Has [NAME] attended school /institute?	1 - Now 2 - Past (>> 20) 3 - Never (>> 21) <input type="checkbox"/>
12. What is the level currently attended by [NAME] ?	<input type="text"/> (00) Pre-primary (01) Grade 1 ..... (12) Grade 12 (13) Diploma (14) Bachelors degree (15) Masters degree (16) > Masters (17) Other(specify) _____
13. What type of school/institute is [NAME] attending ?	1 - Public 2 - Private <input type="checkbox"/>
14. Where does the [NAME] currently attending school/institute?	(1) Bhutan (2) Outside Bhutan (GO TO next member) <input type="checkbox"/>
15. How do [NAME] usually go to school/institute?	1 - On foot 2 - Family vehicle 3 - Public transport 4 - Other(specify) _____ <input type="checkbox"/>
16. How long does it usually take for [NAME] to go to school/ institute (one-way)?	1 - < 15 min. 2 - 15 to < 30 min. 3 - 30 to < 45 min. 4 - 45 to 60 min. 5 - > 60 min. <input type="checkbox"/>

17. How much do you have to pay for this academic year for (Nu.):	Token fee / School dev. fund	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
	Boarding fees	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
	Books, supplies	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
	Private tutoring	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
	Public transport from/to school	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
	Other educ. exp. (uniform, etc)	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>

18. How much did you receive as scholarship (Nu.) for [NAME] ?

19. I would like to now ask a few questions about the school/ institute attended by [NAME].	Are the teachers often absent ? <input type="checkbox"/>
	Are the teachers competent ? <input type="checkbox"/>
	Does [NAME] have the books and supplies (s)he needs ? <input type="checkbox"/>
	Is the teaching program relevant ? <input type="checkbox"/>
	Are there too many children per teacher ? <input type="checkbox"/>
1 - Yes 2 - No	Is the classroom spacious enough ? <input type="checkbox"/>
3 - Don't know	Are there good toilet facilities ? <input type="checkbox"/>
4 - Not concerned	Is there a boarding facility ? <input type="checkbox"/>
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: fit-content;">After replying to question 19, GO TO 26)</div>	Is the boarding satisfactory ? <input type="checkbox"/>

20. What is the highest grade completed by [NAME] ?  
(Use same codes as question 12)

21. Did [NAME] ever receive other type of learning (traditional, non-formal, self learning, other)?

1 - Yes, traditional	4 - Yes, other (specify) _____	<input type="checkbox"/>
2 - Yes, non-formal	5 - No (>> 25)	
3 - Yes, self learning		

22. How many years of this learning did [NAME] complete?

23. Is [NAME] attending this learning this year?    1 - Yes  
2 - No (>>26)

24. Where does the [NAME] currently attending?

(1) Bhutan (>>26)  
(2) Outside Bhutan (GO TO next member)

25. Ask only if [NAME] is aged 6 to 16 and is not attending school. What is the main reason why [NAME] is not attending school?

01 - Not interested	07 - Poor teaching	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
02 - Cannot afford	08 - Too young / old	
03 - Needs to work	09 - Problems in home	
04 - Did not qualify	10 - Caring sick relative	
05 - School is too far	11 - Pregnancy	
06 - Illness	12 - Other (specify) _____	

**BLOCK 1.3 - HEALTH (ALL MEMBERS)**

26. In the last 4 weeks, did [NAME] suffer from sickness or injury?    1 - Yes  
2 - No (>> 30)

27. For how many days was [NAME] prevented from doing his/her usual activities?

28. Who did [NAME] consult first? (If several sicknesses, consider the last one)

1 - No one	5 - Dentist	<input type="checkbox"/>
2 - Private doctor/nurse	6 - Indigenous centres	
3 - Hospital or BHU	7 - Traditional practitioner (religious)	
4 - Pharmacist	8 - Other (specify) _____	



<p><b>29.</b> Ask only if [NAME] did not consult, and select up to 3 reasons.  <i>Why didn't [NAME] consult any one?</i></p> <table style="width:100%;"> <tr> <td>1 - No need</td> <td>4 - No transport / too far</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 - No time</td> <td>5 - Doesn't trust</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>3 - No money</td> <td>6 - Other (specify) _____</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> </table>	1 - No need	4 - No transport / too far	<input type="checkbox"/>	2 - No time	5 - Doesn't trust	<input type="checkbox"/>	3 - No money	6 - Other (specify) _____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<p><b>41.</b> <i>Why didn't [NAME] look for a job or try to start his own business in the last 7 days?</i></p> <table style="width:100%;"> <tr> <td>01 - Temporary illness</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>02 - Off season</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>03 - Believed no work available (&gt;&gt; 42)</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>04 - No appropriate work available</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>05 - Waiting for result</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>06 - Waiting previous work recall</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>07 - House/family duties</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>08 - Studying</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>09 - Too young/old or retired</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>10 - Permanent disable</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>11 - Other (specify) _____</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> </table> <p>Except for code '03', GO TO 53</p>	01 - Temporary illness	<input type="checkbox"/>	02 - Off season	<input type="checkbox"/>	03 - Believed no work available (>> 42)	<input type="checkbox"/>	04 - No appropriate work available	<input type="checkbox"/>	05 - Waiting for result	<input type="checkbox"/>	06 - Waiting previous work recall	<input type="checkbox"/>	07 - House/family duties	<input type="checkbox"/>	08 - Studying	<input type="checkbox"/>	09 - Too young/old or retired	<input type="checkbox"/>	10 - Permanent disable	<input type="checkbox"/>	11 - Other (specify) _____	<input type="checkbox"/>
1 - No need	4 - No transport / too far	<input type="checkbox"/>																														
2 - No time	5 - Doesn't trust	<input type="checkbox"/>																														
3 - No money	6 - Other (specify) _____	<input type="checkbox"/>																														
01 - Temporary illness	<input type="checkbox"/>																															
02 - Off season	<input type="checkbox"/>																															
03 - Believed no work available (>> 42)	<input type="checkbox"/>																															
04 - No appropriate work available	<input type="checkbox"/>																															
05 - Waiting for result	<input type="checkbox"/>																															
06 - Waiting previous work recall	<input type="checkbox"/>																															
07 - House/family duties	<input type="checkbox"/>																															
08 - Studying	<input type="checkbox"/>																															
09 - Too young/old or retired	<input type="checkbox"/>																															
10 - Permanent disable	<input type="checkbox"/>																															
11 - Other (specify) _____	<input type="checkbox"/>																															
<p><b>30.</b> <i>Did [NAME] have medication in the last 4 weeks?</i></p> <table style="width:100%;"> <tr> <td>1 - Yes</td> <td>4 - No, not available</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 - No, no need</td> <td>5 - No, pharmacy too far</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>3 - No, cannot afford</td> <td>6 - No, other reason</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> </table>	1 - Yes	4 - No, not available	<input type="checkbox"/>	2 - No, no need	5 - No, pharmacy too far	<input type="checkbox"/>	3 - No, cannot afford	6 - No, other reason	<input type="checkbox"/>	<p><b>42.</b> <i>If work is available, will [NAME] be available for work within two weeks?</i></p> <p>1 - Yes 2 - No <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>After replying to question 42, GO TO 53</p>																						
1 - Yes	4 - No, not available	<input type="checkbox"/>																														
2 - No, no need	5 - No, pharmacy too far	<input type="checkbox"/>																														
3 - No, cannot afford	6 - No, other reason	<input type="checkbox"/>																														
<p><b>31.</b> <i>How much did you spend for health care related costs in the last 4 weeks (Nu.)?</i></p> <table style="width:100%;"> <tr> <td>Consultation fee</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Purchase of medicines and health accessories</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Transportation</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other health expenditure (cabin charge, etc)</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> </table>	Consultation fee	<input type="text"/>	Purchase of medicines and health accessories	<input type="text"/>	Transportation	<input type="text"/>	Other health expenditure (cabin charge, etc)	<input type="text"/>	<p><b>43.</b> <i>What is [NAME]'s status in his/her main occupation?</i></p> <table style="width:100%;"> <tr> <td>1 - Regular paid employee</td> <td>4 - Own account worker</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 - Casual paid employee</td> <td>5 - Employer</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>3 - Unpaid family worker</td> <td>6 - Other (specify) _____</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> </table>	1 - Regular paid employee	4 - Own account worker	<input type="checkbox"/>	2 - Casual paid employee	5 - Employer	<input type="checkbox"/>	3 - Unpaid family worker	6 - Other (specify) _____	<input type="checkbox"/>														
Consultation fee	<input type="text"/>																															
Purchase of medicines and health accessories	<input type="text"/>																															
Transportation	<input type="text"/>																															
Other health expenditure (cabin charge, etc)	<input type="text"/>																															
1 - Regular paid employee	4 - Own account worker	<input type="checkbox"/>																														
2 - Casual paid employee	5 - Employer	<input type="checkbox"/>																														
3 - Unpaid family worker	6 - Other (specify) _____	<input type="checkbox"/>																														
<b>Ask questions 32 to 36 only to women 15-49 years old</b>																																
<p><b>32.</b> <i>Has [NAME] given birth in the last 12 months? (including non-surviving)</i></p> <p>1 - Yes 2 - No (&gt;&gt; 35) <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p><b>44.</b> <i>What is [NAME]'s main occupation? (Describe precisely; coding by NSB)</i></p> <p><input type="text"/></p>																															
<p><b>33.</b> <i>During her pregnancy, did [NAME] receive pre-natal care from a doctor or qualified nurse?</i></p> <p>1 - Yes 2 - No <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p><b>45.</b> <i>Specify [NAME]'s place of work. (Eg. Internet café, Private Nursery School, Own house, Department of Trade, etc.)(Describe precisely; coding by NSB)</i></p> <p><input type="text"/></p>																															
<p><b>34.</b> <i>Where did [NAME] give birth?</i></p> <p>1 - Hospital / Polyclinic</p> <p>2 - Maternity</p> <p>3 - At home, with medical assistance</p> <p>4 - At home, with midwife</p> <p>5 - At home, without specialized assistance</p> <p>6 - Other (specify) _____ <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p><b>46.</b> <i>In what type of enterprise does [NAME] work, for his main occupation?</i></p> <table style="width:100%;"> <tr> <td>01 - Government</td> <td>06 - Joint stock company</td> </tr> <tr> <td>02 - Corporation</td> <td>07 - Cooperative</td> </tr> <tr> <td>03 - Armed force</td> <td>08 - Joint venture</td> </tr> <tr> <td>04 - Agri. farming</td> <td>09 - Collective farm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>05 - Private business</td> <td>10 - Other (specify) _____</td> </tr> </table>	01 - Government	06 - Joint stock company	02 - Corporation	07 - Cooperative	03 - Armed force	08 - Joint venture	04 - Agri. farming	09 - Collective farm	05 - Private business	10 - Other (specify) _____																					
01 - Government	06 - Joint stock company																															
02 - Corporation	07 - Cooperative																															
03 - Armed force	08 - Joint venture																															
04 - Agri. farming	09 - Collective farm																															
05 - Private business	10 - Other (specify) _____																															
<p><b>35.</b> <i>Has [NAME] knowledge of some modern contraception methods? (ask [NAME] to quote at least one)</i></p> <p>1 - Yes 2 - No (&gt;&gt; 37) 3 - Don't know (&gt;&gt;37) <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p><b>47.</b> <i>Does [NAME] currently have a secondary occupation?</i></p> <p>1 - Yes 2 - No (&gt;&gt; 52) <input type="checkbox"/></p>																															
<p><b>36.</b> <i>Does [NAME] use modern contraception? (if not, indicate the main reason)</i></p> <table style="width:100%;"> <tr> <td>1 - Yes</td> <td>6 - No, because of side effects</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 - Not concerned</td> <td>7 - No, too expensive</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>3 - No, not available</td> <td>8 - Doesn't want to respond</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>4 - No, religious/moral objection</td> <td>9 - Doesn't know</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>5 - No, husband/family objection</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	1 - Yes	6 - No, because of side effects	<input type="checkbox"/>	2 - Not concerned	7 - No, too expensive	<input type="checkbox"/>	3 - No, not available	8 - Doesn't want to respond	<input type="checkbox"/>	4 - No, religious/moral objection	9 - Doesn't know	<input type="checkbox"/>	5 - No, husband/family objection			<p><b>48.</b> <i>What is [NAME]'s status in his/her secondary occupation? (Use same codes as question 43)</i></p> <p><input type="text"/></p>																
1 - Yes	6 - No, because of side effects	<input type="checkbox"/>																														
2 - Not concerned	7 - No, too expensive	<input type="checkbox"/>																														
3 - No, not available	8 - Doesn't want to respond	<input type="checkbox"/>																														
4 - No, religious/moral objection	9 - Doesn't know	<input type="checkbox"/>																														
5 - No, husband/family objection																																
<b>BLOCK 1.4 - EMPLOYMENT (IF AGE BELOW 15, GO TO NEXT MEMBER)</b>																																
<p><b>37.</b> <i>Did [NAME] do any farming, fishing, hunting, or gathering of fruits in: ... the last 7 days?</i></p> <p>1 - Yes 2 - No <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>... the last 12 months? <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p><b>49.</b> <i>What is [NAME]'s secondary occupation? (Describe precisely; coding by NSB)</i></p> <p><input type="text"/></p>																															
<p><b>38.</b> <i>Did [NAME] work for money or have profitable business in: ... the last 7 days?</i></p> <p>1 - Yes 2 - No <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>... the last 12 months? <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p><b>50.</b> <i>Specify [NAME]'s place of work for his/her secondary occupation? (See examples in question 45)</i></p> <p><input type="text"/></p>																															
<p><b>39.</b> <i>Did [NAME] do any unpaid work in friends or relatives' enterprise or farm in: ... the last 7 days?</i></p> <p>1 - Yes 2 - No <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>... the last 12 months? <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p><b>51.</b> <i>In what type of enterprise does [NAME] work, for his/her secondary occupation? (Use same codes as question 46)</i></p> <p><input type="text"/></p>																															
<b>If there is an answer "YES" to any of the questions 37 to 39 for the last 7 days, go to question 43.</b>																																
<p><b>40.</b> <i>Did [NAME] actively look for a job or try to start a new business during the last 7 days?</i></p> <p>1 - Yes (&gt;&gt; 53) 2 - No <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p><b>52.</b> <i>How many hours did [NAME] work in the last 7 days?</i></p> <table style="width:100%;"> <tr> <td>... in main occupation</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>... in secondary occupation (if any)</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> </table>	... in main occupation	<input type="text"/>	... in secondary occupation (if any)	<input type="text"/>																											
... in main occupation	<input type="text"/>																															
... in secondary occupation (if any)	<input type="text"/>																															
<p><b>53.</b> <i>In the last month, did [NAME] receive any income (in cash/ kind) from:</i></p> <table style="width:100%;"> <tr> <td>Salary ?</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Own enterprise ?</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pensions ?</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Scholarship ?</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Charity ?</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Others ?</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Inheritance ?</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Rental / real estate ?</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> </table> <p>1 - Yes 2 - No</p>		Salary ?	<input type="checkbox"/>	Own enterprise ?	<input type="checkbox"/>	Pensions ?	<input type="checkbox"/>	Scholarship ?	<input type="checkbox"/>	Charity ?	<input type="checkbox"/>	Others ?	<input type="checkbox"/>	Inheritance ?	<input type="checkbox"/>	Rental / real estate ?	<input type="checkbox"/>															
Salary ?	<input type="checkbox"/>	Own enterprise ?	<input type="checkbox"/>																													
Pensions ?	<input type="checkbox"/>	Scholarship ?	<input type="checkbox"/>																													
Charity ?	<input type="checkbox"/>	Others ?	<input type="checkbox"/>																													
Inheritance ?	<input type="checkbox"/>	Rental / real estate ?	<input type="checkbox"/>																													

**BLOCK 2 - HOUSING**

<p><b>1. Type of dwelling</b> <input style="float: right;" type="checkbox"/></p> <p>1 - House 2 - Part of a house 3 - Separate apartment</p> <p>4 - Shared apartment 5 - Other (specify) _____</p>	<p><b>16. What is the type of toilet that is used in your household?</b> <input style="float: right;" type="checkbox"/></p> <p>1 - Flush toilet 2 - Pit latrine + septic tank 3 - Pit latrine, no septic tank 4 - None (nature) (&gt;&gt; 18) 5 - Other (specify) _____</p>
<p><b>2. Does the household own the dwelling?</b> <input style="float: right;" type="checkbox"/></p> <p>1 - Yes (&gt;&gt; 5) 2 - No</p>	<p><b>17. Is this toilet shared with another household?</b> <input style="float: right;" type="checkbox"/></p> <p>1 - Yes 2 - No</p>
<p><b>3. Do you pay a rent for the dwelling (in cash or in kind)?</b> <input style="float: right;" type="checkbox"/></p> <p>1 - Yes, in cash 2 - Yes, in kind 3 - No</p>	<p><b>18. Do you have electricity?</b> <input style="float: right;" type="checkbox"/></p> <p>1 - No 2 - Yes, from the grid (&gt;&gt; 20) 3 - Yes, from own generator (&gt;&gt; 20) 4 - Yes, other(specify) _____(&gt;&gt; 20)</p>
<p><b>4. From whom do you rent / obtain the dwelling?</b> <input style="float: right;" type="checkbox"/></p> <p>1 - Public corporation 2 - Employer 3 - Private person 4 - Other (specify) _____</p>	<p><b>19. Why don't you have electricity? (multiple selection recommended)</b> <input style="float: right;" type="checkbox"/> <input style="float: right;" type="checkbox"/></p> <p>1 - No need 2 - Too expensive 3 - Not available 4 - Other reason</p>
<p><b>5. How much do you pay per month, or how much do you think you would pay if you had to rent this dwelling? (If payment is in kind, assess the value).</b> <input style="width: 100px;" type="text"/></p>	<p><b>20. What is the main source of lighting in your dwelling?</b> <input style="float: right;" type="checkbox"/></p> <p>1 - Electricity 2 - Kerosene or gas lamps 3 - Candles 4 - Others</p>
<p><b>6. How many rooms does your household occupy, including bedrooms, living rooms and rooms used for family enterprise, but NOT counting toilets, kitchens and balconies?</b> <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/></p>	<p><b>21. What fuel do you use most often for cooking?</b> <input style="float: right;" type="checkbox"/></p> <p>1 - Gas 2 - Electricity 3 - Wood 4 - Coal 5 - Kerosene 6 - Dung cake 7 - Other (specify) _____</p>
<p><b>7. What is the main construction material of the external walls?</b> <input style="float: right;" type="checkbox"/></p> <p>1 - Mud-bonded bricks/stones 2 - Cement-bonded bricks/stone 3 - Concrete 4 - Mud 5 - Wood / Branches 6 - Other (specify) _____</p>	<p><b>22. How do you usually heat your dwelling?</b> <input style="float: right;" type="checkbox"/></p> <p>1 - Bukhari (wood/coal stove) 2 - Electric heater 3 - Kerosene heater 4 - Straw/brush/manure stove 5 - Other (specify) _____ 6 - Doesn't heat the dwelling</p>
<p><b>8. What is the main construction material of the roof?</b> <input style="float: right;" type="checkbox"/></p> <p>1 - Metal sheets 2 - Concrete / Cement 3 - Tiles / Slate 4 - Thatch 5 - Plank / Shingles 6 - Other (specify) _____</p>	<p><b>23. On average, how much do you pay per month (Nu.) for:</b> <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/></p> <p>... water ? <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/></p> <p>... cooking gas ? <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/></p> <p>... candles ? <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/></p> <p>... electricity, in winter ? <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/></p> <p>... electricity, in summer ? <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/></p> <p>... kerosene for home use ? <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/></p>
<p><b>9. What is the main material of the floor?</b> <input style="float: right;" type="checkbox"/></p> <p>1 - Wood 2 - Cement / Tile 3 - Concrete 4 - Clay / Earthen floor 5 - Plank / Shingles 6 - Other (specify) _____</p>	<p><b>24. How many backloads of firewood do you usually use per month?</b> <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/></p> <p>How much do you pay on average for one backload (Nu.)? <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/></p>
<p><b>10. How are the windows fitted?</b> <input style="float: right;" type="checkbox"/></p> <p>1 - Glass 2 - Woden shutters 3 - Other (specify) _____</p>	<p><b>25. How many truckloads of firewood do you usually use per year?</b> <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/></p> <p>How much do you pay on average for one truckload (Nu.)? <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/></p>
<p><b>11. Do you have a telephone inside the dwelling (not including mobile phone)?</b> <input style="float: right;" type="checkbox"/></p> <p>1 - Yes 2 - No</p>	<p><b>26. How much did you spend on house maintenance, improvement and repairs (materials and associated labour wages) in the past 12 months (Nu.)?</b> <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/></p>
<p><b>12. What is your main source of drinking water?</b> <input style="float: right;" type="checkbox"/></p> <p>1 - Pipe in dwelling / compound (&gt;&gt; 15) 2 - Neighbours' pipe 3 - Public outdoor tap 4 - Protected well 5 - Unprotected well 6 - Spring 7 - River, Lake, Pond 8 - Other</p>	<p><b>27. Has your household constructed a house or any structure during the past 12 months?</b> <input style="float: right;" type="checkbox"/></p> <p>1 - Yes 2 - No (&gt;&gt; 29)</p>
<p><b>13. How far is the source of water from your dwelling?</b> <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/> km <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/> m</p> <p>Indicate either the distance or the time it takes to walk to the source of water. <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/> minutes</p>	<p><b>28. How much did your household spend (Nu.) for:</b> <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/></p> <p>... sand? <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/></p> <p>... stone/bricks? <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/></p> <p>... cement ? <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/></p> <p>... rod (iron, etc.)? <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/></p> <p>... wood marterials? <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/></p> <p>... labour charge? <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/></p> <p>... Others ? <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/></p>
<p><b>14. How much time do household members usually spend per day fetching water (total)?</b> <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/> min.</p>	<p><b>29. Ask in urban areas only: Is there a kitchen garden?</b> <input style="float: right;" type="checkbox"/></p> <p>1 - Yes 2 - No</p>
<p><b>15. To treat your drinking water, do you:</b> <input style="float: right;" type="checkbox"/></p> <p>... boil it ? <input style="float: right;" type="checkbox"/></p> <p>1 - Yes 2 - No ... filter it ? <input style="float: right;" type="checkbox"/></p> <p>...add chemicals ? <input style="float: right;" type="checkbox"/></p>	

### BLOCK 3 - ASSETS OWNERSHIP

1. Does your household own the following items? (Consider only items which are in working condition)

1 - Yes, acquired less than a year ago  
2 - Yes, acquired a year or more ago  
3 - No

Sofa set	<input type="checkbox"/>	Bukhari	<input type="checkbox"/>	Motorbike, scooter	<input type="checkbox"/>
Heater	<input type="checkbox"/>	Rice cooker	<input type="checkbox"/>	Family car	<input type="checkbox"/>
Fan	<input type="checkbox"/>	Curry cooker	<input type="checkbox"/>	Other vehicle	<input type="checkbox"/>
Computer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Refrigerator	<input type="checkbox"/>	Washing machine	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mobile phone	<input type="checkbox"/>	Modern stove	<input type="checkbox"/>	Sewing machine	<input type="checkbox"/>
Choesham	<input type="checkbox"/>	Water boiler	<input type="checkbox"/>	Television	<input type="checkbox"/>
Camera	<input type="checkbox"/>	Microwave oven	<input type="checkbox"/>	VCR /VCD/DVD	<input type="checkbox"/>
Foreign bow	<input type="checkbox"/>	Bicycle	<input type="checkbox"/>	Rice grinding machine / thri- tha	<input type="checkbox"/>
Radio	<input type="checkbox"/>	Tractor	<input type="checkbox"/>	Wrist watch	<input type="checkbox"/>
Electric iron	<input type="checkbox"/>	Power-tiller	<input type="checkbox"/>	Other _____	<input type="checkbox"/>

2. **Livestock and Poultry**  
(Indicate number of head. Write 0 if none)

Pigs	<input type="text"/>	Horses	<input type="text"/>
Cattle	<input type="text"/>	Sheep	<input type="text"/>
Yaks	<input type="text"/>	Goats	<input type="text"/>
Buffaloes	<input type="text"/>	Poultry	<input type="text"/>

3. **Land** (local measurement, eg: 2 langdo)

(Write 0 if none)

Wet Land	Total owned	<input type="text"/>	•	<input type="text"/>	acres	_____
	Own operated	<input type="text"/>	•	<input type="text"/>	acres	_____
	Leased out	<input type="text"/>	•	<input type="text"/>	acres	_____
	Leased in	<input type="text"/>	•	<input type="text"/>	acres	_____
Dry Land	Total owned	<input type="text"/>	•	<input type="text"/>	acres	_____
	Own operated	<input type="text"/>	•	<input type="text"/>	acres	_____
	Leased out	<input type="text"/>	•	<input type="text"/>	acres	_____
	Leased in	<input type="text"/>	•	<input type="text"/>	acres	_____
	Orchard	<input type="text"/>	•	<input type="text"/>	acres	_____
	'Sokshing'	<input type="text"/>	•	<input type="text"/>	acres	_____
	Pasture ('Tsamdruk')	<input type="text"/>	•	<input type="text"/>	acres	_____
	'Tseri'	<input type="text"/>	•	<input type="text"/>	acres	_____

### BLOCK 4 - ACCESS AND DISTANCE TO SERVICES

1. How do you usually go to the [SERVICE]?	2. How long does it take to get to the nearest [SERVICE]? (hours/minutes)	
1 - Foot 2 - Bicycle 3 - Motorcycle 4 - Bus 5 - Car 6 - Foot + vehicle 7 - Other 8 - Not applicable (>> next)	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> h <input type="text"/> min
01 - Post office	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/> h <input type="text"/> min
02 - Nearest phone (if at home, skip)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/> h <input type="text"/> min
03 - Police	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/> h <input type="text"/> min
04 - Hospital / health unit (BHU)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/> h <input type="text"/> min
05 - Drugstore, pharmacy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/> h <input type="text"/> min
06 - Dzongkhag headquarters	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/> h <input type="text"/> min
07 - Source of firewood	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/> h <input type="text"/> min
08 - Tarred road	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/> h <input type="text"/> min
09 - Feeder road	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/> h <input type="text"/> min
10 - Food market / Shop	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/> h <input type="text"/> min
11 - Bank	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/> h <input type="text"/> min
12 - Agric./livestock extension centre	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/> h <input type="text"/> min
13 - Village temple	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/> h <input type="text"/> min
14 - Petrol station	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/> h <input type="text"/> min
15 - Bus station	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/> h <input type="text"/> min

### BLOCK 5 - REMITTANCES SENT

During the past 12 months, did you or any member of your household send/gave money or payment in kind (for example food or clothing) to someone who is a member student/learner outside Bhutan, and who is not currently a member of the household?

1 - Yes 2 - No (>> block 6)

No	1. What is the main use of this assistance by the recipient?	2. What is the amount sent/given in cash during the last 12 months? (Nu.)	3. What is the amount sent /given in kind during the last 12 months? (estimated value in Nu.)
1	<input type="checkbox"/>		
2	<input type="checkbox"/>		
3	<input type="checkbox"/>		
4	<input type="checkbox"/>		
5	<input type="checkbox"/>		

**BLOCK 6 - PRIORITIES, OPINIONS AND MISC.**

1. Based on your experience, how would you qualify the following aspects of BHU / hospital?

Competence of medical staff	<input type="checkbox"/>
Availability of medicines	<input type="checkbox"/>
Affordability of medicines	<input type="checkbox"/>
Quality of facilities (modernity, cleanliness)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Waiting time	<input type="checkbox"/>

1 - Good  
2 - Satisfactory  
3 - Bad  
4 - Doesn't know

2. How often does your household use public transport (bus, taxi)?

1 - Never (>> 4)	<input type="checkbox"/>
2 - Almost everyday	
3 - Atleast once a week	
4 - Atleast once a month	

3. How would you qualify the following aspects of the public transport you are using?

Frequency (schedules)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Affordability (cost)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Timeliness	<input type="checkbox"/>

1 - Good  
2 - Satisfactory  
3 - Bad  
4 - Doesn't know

4. What are the sources of credit available for your household? (Select up to 4)

1 - Bank	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2 - BDFC / RICB	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3 - Relatives / friends	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4 - Other	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5 - No access	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6 - Don't know	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

5. Is the household currently owing money to anyone?

To a bank	<input type="checkbox"/>
To BDFC / RICB	<input type="checkbox"/>
To relatives / friends	<input type="checkbox"/>
To others (NGO, etc)	<input type="checkbox"/>

1 - Yes  
2 - No  
3 - Don't know

6. In the last 12 months, for how many months do you consider that you did not have sufficient food?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

7. For the welfare of **your** household, what are the most important actions that the government should take? Give up to three responses, sorted by order of importance. **Do not read the list of priorities to the respondent.** If the response he/she provides is not listed below, please write it in the corresponding line below (for coding at NSB).

1st

2nd

3rd

01 - Electrification	11 - Food assistance
02 - Build roads	12 - Credit
03 - Water supply	13 - Public transport service
04 - Waste management	14 - Family planning
05 - Building new schools	15 - Hospitals/medical facilities
06 - Improving existing schools	16 - Provision of medicines
07 - Boarding for students	17 - Local religious services and personnel
08 - Vocational training	18 - Provision of subsidized agricultural equipment
09 - Housing	
10 - Job creation	

**BLOCK 7 - MAIN SOURCES OF INCOME**

1. What were, in order of importance, the main sources of income of your household in the last 12 months? Select at least one, maximum three. **Do not read the options to the households.**

01 - Wages (including religious fees) 1st

02 - Own business 2nd

03 - Own farm enterprise 3rd

04 - Remittances

05 - Pensions

06 - Rental / Real estate

07 - Inheritance

08 - Charity

09 - Scholarships

10 - Selling of assets

11 - Others (specify) \_\_\_\_\_

**Comments and notes** (by the interviewer or supervisor):

---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---

**BLOCK 8 - FOOD CONSUMPTION**

ITEM	1. Source and Item Codes		LAST 7 DAYS		LAST 30 DAYS		LAST 12 MONTHS		12 MONTHS					
	Source	Item Codes	2. What quantity did you consume in the last 7 days? (Indicate quantity here, and unit in next column)	3. Unit (Eg. Kg., litre, 'kraw', 'fia', 'sang', dozen, bundle, etc...)	4. Unit Code (office use)	5. Total Value (Nu.) Amount spent (if purchased), or estimated market value (if home-produced).	6. What quantity did you consume in the last 30 days? (Indicate quantity here, and unit in next column)	7. Unit (Eg. Kg., litre, 'kraw', 'fia', 'sang', dozen, bundle, etc...)	8. Unit Code (Office use)	9. Total Value (Nu.) Amount spent (if purchased), or estimated market value (if home-produced).	10. What quantity did you consume in the last 12 months? (Indicate quantity here, and unit in next column)	11. Unit (Eg. Kg., litre, 'kraw', 'fia', 'sang', dozen, bundle, etc...)	12. Unit Code (office use)	13. Total Value (Nu.) Amount spent (if purchased), or estimated market value (if home-produced).

**CEREALS AND PULSES**

RICE BHUTANESE	Purchased	1 1111													
	Home prod.	2 1111													
RICE BHOG	Purchased	1 1112													
	Home prod.	2 1112													
RICE FINE	Purchased	1 1113													
	Home prod.	2 1113													
RICE FCB	Purchased	1 1114													
OTHER RICE	Purchased	1 1115													
	Home prod.	2 1115													
WHEAT	Purchased	1 1116													
	Home prod.	2 1116													
PROCESSED RICE ('Zaw', 'sip', etc)	Purchased	1 1117													
	Home prod.	2 1117													
MAIZE/ 'KHARANG'	Purchased	1 1118													
	Home prod.	2 1118													
TENGMA, CORN	Purchased	1 1119													
	Home prod.	2 1119													
'ATA', 'MAIDA'	Purchased	1 1120													
	Home prod.	2 1120													
OTHER FLOUR ('Yangra', 'chera', etc.)	Purchased	1 1121													
	Home prod.	2 1121													
NOODLES	Purchased	1 1122													
	Home prod.	2 1122													

ITEM	Tick box if household consumed this item in last 12 months	Source	1. Source and Item Codes	LAST 7 DAYS		LAST 30 DAYS		LAST 12 MONTHS		12 MONTHS 14. What is the total value (Nu.) of [ITEM] that you received as gift over the past 12 months?											
				2. What quantity did you consume in the last 7 days? (Indicate quantity here, and unit in next column)	3. Unit (Eg. Kg., litre, 'kraw', 'lita', 'sang', dozen, bundle, etc...)	4. Unit Code (office use)	5. Total Value (Nu.) Amount spent (if purchased), or estimated market value (if home-produced).	6. What quantity did you consume in the last 30 days? (Indicate quantity here, and unit in next column)	7. Unit (Eg. Kg., litre, 'kraw', 'lita', 'sang', dozen, bundle, etc...)		8. Unit Code (Office use)	9. Total Value (Nu.) Amount spent (if purchased), or estimated market value (if home-produced).	10. What quantity did you consume in the last 12 months? (Indicate quantity here, and unit in next column)	11. Unit (Eg. Kg., litre, 'kraw', 'lita', 'sang', dozen, bundle, etc...)	12. Unit Code (office use)	13. Total Value (Nu.) Amount spent (if purchased), or estimated market value (if home-produced).					
CONFECTIONERY (bread, cakes)		Purchased	1	1123																	
		Home prod.	2	1123																	
BISCUITS/KHABZEY		Purchased	1	1124																	
		Received	2	1124																	
PULSES (All types of 'dhal', bean seeds, peas, 'gram channa', other pulses)		Purchased	1	1125																	
		Home prod.	2	1125																	
OTHERS (Specify)		Purchased	1	1199																	
		Received	2	1199																	

DAIRY PRODUCTS

LIQUID MILK		Purchased	1	1211																	
		Home prod.	2	1211																	
CONDENSED MILK		Purchased	1	1212																	
		Purchased	1	1213																	
		Purchased	1	1214																	
		Home prod.	2	1214																	
DAW/DACHU'		Purchased	1	1215																	
		Home prod.	2	1215																	
LOCAL BUTTER		Purchased	1	1216																	
		Home prod.	2	1216																	
IMPORTED BUTTER		Purchased	1	1217																	
		Home prod.	2	1217																	
LOCAL CHEESE		Purchased	1	1218																	
		Home prod.	2	1218																	
PROCESSED CHEESE		Purchased	1	1219																	
		Home prod.	2	1219																	
CHUGO'		Purchased	1	1220																	
		Home prod.	2	1220																	
OTHERS (Specify)		Purchased	1	1299																	
		Home prod.	2	1299																	

ITEM	Tick box if household consumed this item in last 12 months	Source	1. Source and Item Codes		LAST 7 DAYS			LAST 30 DAYS			LAST 12 MONTHS			12 MONTHS 14. What is the total value (Nu.) of [ITEM] that you received as gift over the past 12 months?
			2. What quantity did you consume in the last 7 days? (Indicate quantity here, and unit in next column)	3. Unit (Eg. Kg, litre, 'khai', 'fai', 'sang', dozen, bundle, etc...)	4. Unit Code (office use)	5. Total Value (Nu.) Amount spent (if purchased), or estimated market value (if home-produced).	6. What quantity did you consume in the last 30 days? (Indicate quantity here, and unit in next column)	7. Unit (Eg. Kg, litre, 'khai', 'fai', 'sang', dozen, bundle, etc...)	8. Unit Code (Office use)	9. Total Value (Nu.) Amount spent (if purchased), or estimated market value (if home-produced).	10. What quantity did you consume in the last 12 months? (Indicate quantity here, and unit in next column)	11. Unit (Eg. Kg, litre, 'khai', 'fai', 'sang', dozen, bundle, etc...)	12. Unit Code (office use)	
FRESH FISH		Purchased	1	1311										
		Home prod.	2	1311										
DRIED FISH		Purchased	1	1312										
		Home prod.	2	1312										
CANNED FISH		Purchased	1	1313										

**FISH**


**MEAT**

FRESH BEEF		Purchased	1	1411															
		Home prod.	2	1411															
DRIED BEEF		Purchased	1	1412															
		Home prod.	2	1412															
FRESH YAK MEAT		Purchased	1	1413															
		Home prod.	2	1413															
DRIED YAK MEAT		Purchased	1	1414															
		Home prod.	2	1414															
FRESH BUFF		Purchased	1	1415															
		Home prod.	2	1415															
DRIED BUFF		Purchased	1	1416															
		Home prod.	2	1416															
MUTTON		Purchased	1	1417															
		Home prod.	2	1417															
FRESH PORK		Purchased	1	1418															
		Home prod.	2	1418															

ITEM	Tick box if household consumed this item in last 12 months	Source	1. Source and Item Codes	LAST 7 DAYS		LAST 30 DAYS		LAST 12 MONTHS		12 MONTHS 14. What is the total value (Nu.) of [ITEM] that you received as gift over the past 12 months?	
				2. What quantity did you consume in the last 7 days? (Indicate quantity here, and unit in next column)	3. Unit (Eg. Kg., litre, 'khuw', 'tie', 'sang', dozen, bundle, etc...)	4. Unit Code (office use)	5. Total Value (Nu.) Amount spent (if purchased), or estimated market value (if home-produced).	6. What quantity did you consume in the last 30 days? (Indicate quantity here, and unit in next column)	7. Unit (Eg. Kg., litre, 'khuw', 'tie', 'sang', dozen, bundle, etc...)		8. Unit Code (Office use)

DRIED PORK		Purchased	1 1419																	
		Home prod.	2 1419																	
CHICKEN		Purchased	1 1420																	
		Home prod.	2 1420																	
OTHER FRESH MEAT (Liver, stomach, etc.)		Purchased	1 1421																	
		Home prod.	2 1421																	
OTHER DRIED MEAT (Sausage, 'juma', 'kau', etc.)		Purchased	1 1422																	
		Home prod.	2 1422																	
OTHER FRESH MEAT (Specify)		Purchased	1 1423																	
		Home prod.	2 1423																	
OTHER DRIED MEAT (Specify)		Purchased	1 1424																	
		Home prod.	2 1424																	

FRUITS

APPLE		Purchased	1 1511																	
		Home prod.	2 1511																	
ORANGE		Purchased	1 1512																	
		Home prod.	2 1512																	
MANGO		Purchased	1 1513																	
		Home prod.	2 1513																	
BANANA		Purchased	1 1514																	
		Home prod.	2 1514																	
GRAPES		Purchased	1 1515																	
		Home prod.	2 1515																	
WATER MELON		Purchased	1 1516																	
		Home prod.	2 1516																	
CUCUMBER		Purchased	1 1517																	
		Home prod.	2 1517																	
PINEAPPLE		Purchased	1 1518																	
		Home prod.	2 1518																	



ITEM	Tick box if household consumed this item in last 12 months	Source	1. Source and Item Codes	LAST 7 DAYS			LAST 30 DAYS			LAST 12 MONTHS			14. What is the total value (Nu.) of [ITEM] that you received as gift over the past 12 months?
				2. What quantity did you consume in the last 7 days? (Indicate quantity here, and unit in next column)	3. Unit (Eg. Kg, litre, 'khai', 'fita', 'sang', dozen, bundle, etc...)	4. Unit Code (office use)	5. Total Value (Nu.) Amount spent (if purchased), or estimated market value (if home-produced).	6. What quantity did you consume in the last 30 days? (Indicate quantity here, and unit in next column)	7. Unit (Eg. Kg, litre, 'khai', 'fita', 'sang', dozen, bundle, etc...)	8. Unit Code (Office use)	9. Total Value (Nu.) Amount spent (if purchased), or estimated market value (if home-produced).	10. What quantity did you consume in the last 12 months? (Indicate quantity here, and unit in next column)	
SUGAR CANE		Purchased	1 1519										
		Home prod.	2 1519										
COCONUT		Purchased	1 1520										
		Home prod.	2 1520										
DATES		Purchased	1 1521										
		Home prod.	2 1521										
GUAVA		Purchased	1 1522										
		Home prod.	2 1522										
PAPAYA		Purchased	1 1523										
		Home prod.	2 1523										
JACK FRUIT		Purchased	1 1524										
		Home prod.	2 1524										
LICHU		Purchased	1 1525										
		Home prod.	2 1525										
WALNUT		Purchased	1 1526										
		Home prod.	2 1526										
PARSIMON/'ANDE'		Purchased	1 1527										
		Home prod.	2 1527										
APRICOT		Purchased	1 1528										
		Home prod.	2 1528										
OTHER FRUIT (specify)		Purchased	1 1599										
		Home prod.	2 1599										
OTHER FRUIT (specify)		Purchased	1 1599										
		Home prod.	2 1599										

ITEM	Tick box if household consumed this item in last 12 months	Source	1. Source and Item Codes	LAST 7 DAYS		LAST 30 DAYS			LAST 12 MONTHS			12 MONTHS 14. What is the total value (Nu.) of [ITEM] that you received as gift over the past 12 months?
				2. What quantity did you consume in the last 7 days? (Indicate quantity here, and unit in next column)	3. Unit (Eg. Kg., litre, 'khuw', 'tla', 'sang', dozen, bundle, etc...)	4. Unit Code (office use)	5. Total Value (Nu.) Amount spent (if purchased), or estimated market value (if home-produced).	6. What quantity did you consume in the last 30 days? (Indicate quantity here, and unit in next column)	7. Unit (Eg. Kg., litre, 'khuw', 'tla', 'sang', dozen, bundle, etc...)	8. Unit Code (Office use)	9. Total Value (Nu.) Amount spent (if purchased), or estimated market value (if home-produced).	

**VEGETABLES**

FRESH BEANS		Purchased	1	1611																							
		Home prod.	2	1611																							
TOMATO		Purchased	1	1612																							
		Home prod.	2	1612																							
SPINACH/ 'SAAG'		Purchased	1	1613																							
		Home prod.	2	1613																							
CABBAGE		Purchased	1	1614																							
		Home prod.	2	1614																							
POTATO		Purchased	1	1615																							
		Home prod.	2	1615																							
PUMPKIN		Purchased	1	1616																							
		Home prod.	2	1616																							
RADISH		Purchased	1	1617																							
		Home prod.	2	1617																							
BROCOLI		Purchased	1	1618																							
		Home prod.	2	1618																							
CAULIFLOWER		Purchased	1	1619																							
		Home prod.	2	1619																							
BRINGAL		Purchased	1	1620																							
		Home prod.	2	1620																							
TURNIP		Purchased	1	1621																							
		Home prod.	2	1621																							
ASPARAGUS		Purchased	1	1622																							
		Home prod.	2	1622																							
CARROT		Purchased	1	1623																							
		Home prod.	2	1623																							

ITEM	Tick box if household consumed this item in last 12 months	Source	1. Source and Item Codes	LAST 7 DAYS		LAST 30 DAYS		LAST 12 MONTHS		12 MONTHS 14. What is the total value (Nu.) of [ITEM] that you received as gift over the past 12 months?	
				2. What quantity did you consume in the last 7 days? (Indicate quantity here, and unit in next column)	3. Unit (Eg. Kg., litre, 'khai', 'tie', 'sang', dozen, bundle, etc...)	4. Unit Code (office use)	5. Total Value (Nu.) Amount spent (if purchased), or estimated market value (if home-produced).	6. What quantity did you consume in the last 30 days? (Indicate quantity here, and unit in next column)	7. Unit (Eg. Kg., litre, 'khai', 'tie', 'sang', dozen, bundle, etc...)		8. Unit Code (Office use)

GOURD/BITTER		Purchased	1 1624																				
		Home prod.	2 1624																				
LADIES FINGER		Purchased	1 1625																				
		Home prod.	2 1625																				
FRESH MUSHROOM		Purchased	1 1626																				
		Home prod.	2 1626																				
DRIED MUSHROOM		Purchased	1 1627																				
		Home prod.	2 1627																				
CANNED MUSHROOM		Purchased	1 1628																				
		Home prod.	2 1628																				
CANE-SHOOT		Purchased	1 1629																				
		Home prod.	2 1629																				
BAMBOO-SHOOT		Purchased	1 1630																				
		Home prod.	2 1630																				
FERN/DAMRU		Purchased	1 1631																				
		Home prod.	2 1631																				
BANANA-SHOOT		Purchased	1 1632																				
		Home prod.	2 1632																				
OTHER VEGETABLE (specify)		Purchased	1 1699																				
		Home prod.	2 1699																				

TEA AND COFFEE

BHUTANESE TEA		Purchased	1 1711																				
		Home prod.	2 1711																				
IMPORTED TEA		Purchased	1 1712																				
COFFEE		Purchased	1 1713																				

ITEM	Tick box if household consumed this item in last 12 months	Source	1. Source and Item Codes	LAST 7 DAYS		LAST 30 DAYS		LAST 12 MONTHS		12 MONTHS 14. What is the total value (Nu.) of [ITEM] that you received as gift over the past 12 months?	
				2. What quantity did you consume in the last 7 days? (Indicate quantity here, and unit in next column)	3. Unit (Eg. Kg., litre, 'khar', 'tla', 'sang', dozen, bundle, etc...)	4. Unit Code (office use)	5. Total Value (Nu.) Amount spent (if purchased), or estimated market value (if home-produced).	6. What quantity did you consume in the last 30 days? (Indicate quantity here, and unit in next column)	7. Unit (Eg. Kg., litre, 'khar', 'tla', 'sang', dozen, bundle, etc...)		8. Unit Code (Office use)

**COOKING OIL**

MUSTARD OIL		Purchased	1	1811														
		Home prod.	2	1811														
SUNFLOWER		Purchased	1	1812														
		Home prod.	2	1812														
DALDA		Purchased	1	1813														
REFINED VEGETABLE		Purchased	1	1814														
SOYA REFINED OIL		Purchased	1	1815														
OTHER COOKING OIL		Purchased	1	1899														
		Home prod.	2	1899														

**SPICES, SEASONINGS AND PASTES**

FRESH CHILLI		Purchased	1	1911														
		Home prod.	2	1911														
DRIED CHILLI		Purchased	1	1912														
		Home prod.	2	1912														
POWDERED CHILLI		Purchased	1	1913														
		Home prod.	2	1913														
INDIAN SPICES ('haldi', 'jeera', 'dhania')		Purchased	1	1914														
		Purchased	1	1915														
OTHER SPICES (coriander leaves, ginger, garlic)		Home prod.	2	1915														
		Purchased	1	1916														

ITEM	Tick box if household consumed this item in last 12 months	Source	1. Source and Item Codes	LAST 7 DAYS		LAST 30 DAYS		LAST 12 MONTHS		12 MONTHS 14. What is the total value (Nu.) of [ITEM] that you received as gift over the past 12 months?	
				2. What quantity did you consume in the last 7 days? (Indicate quantity here, and unit in next column)	3. Unit (Eg. Kg., litre, 'khai', 'lita', 'sang', dozen, bundle, etc...)	4. Unit Code (office use)	5. Total Value (Nu.) Amount spent (if purchased), or estimated market value (if home-produced).	6. What quantity did you consume in the last 30 days? (Indicate quantity here, and unit in next column)	7. Unit (Eg. Kg., litre, 'khai', 'lita', 'sang', dozen, bundle, etc...)		8. Unit Code (Office use)

SUGAR / GUR'		Purchased	1	1917																	
JAM, HONEY		Purchased	1	1918																	
PICKLES		Purchased	1	1919																	
		Home prod.	2	1919																	
HORLICK/GLUCOSE		Purchased	1	1920																	
		Home prod.	2	1920																	
MAYONNAISE ('saiad' dressings)		Purchased	1	1921																	
		Home prod.	2	1921																	
SOY/ACHILLI SAUCE		Purchased	1	1922																	
		Home prod.	2	1922																	
KETCHUP/PASTE		Purchased	1	1923																	
		Home prod.	2	1923																	
POWDER/PACKED SOUP		Purchased	1	1924																	
		Home prod.	2	1924																	
OTHER (Specify)		Purchased	1	1999																	
		Home prod.	2	1999																	

ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES

ARA		Purchased	1	2011																	
		Home prod.	2	2011																	
BANGCHANG/ 'SINGCHANG/TONGP A'		Purchased	1	2012																	
		Home prod.	2	2012																	
OTHER WINES		Purchased	1	2013																	
		Home prod.	2	2013																	
BEER		Purchased	1	2014																	
LIQUOR (rum, whisky, brandy)		Purchased	1	2015																	
		Home prod.	2	2015																	

ITEM	Tick box if household consumed this item in last 12 months	Source	1. Source and Item Codes	LAST 7 DAYS		LAST 30 DAYS		LAST 12 MONTHS		12 MONTHS						
				2. What quantity did you consume in the last 7 days? (Indicate quantity here, and unit in next column)	3. Unit (Eg. Kg, litre, 'kraw', 'fita', 'sang', dozen, bundle, etc...)	4. Unit Code (office use)	5. Total Value (Nu.) Amount spent (if purchased), or estimated market value (if home-produced).	6. What quantity did you consume in the last 30 days? (Indicate quantity here, and unit in next column)	7. Unit (Eg. Kg, litre, 'kraw', 'fita', 'sang', dozen, bundle, etc...)		8. Unit Code (Office use)	9. Total Value (Nu.) Amount spent (if purchased), or estimated market value (if home-produced).	10. What quantity did you consume in the last 12 months? (Indicate quantity here, and unit in next column)	11. Unit (Eg. Kg, litre, 'kraw', 'fita', 'sang', dozen, bundle, etc...)	12. Unit Code (office use)	13. Total Value (Nu.) Amount spent (if purchased), or estimated market value (if home-produced).
JUICE (orange, apple, pineapple, mango, other)		Purchased	1 2111													
		Home prod.	2 2111													
CARBONATED DRINKS (pepsi, mirinda, etc.)		Purchased	1 2112													
MINERAL WATER																
OTHER DRINKS (Specify)		Purchased	1 2113													
		Purchased	1 2199													

**TOBACCO AND DOMA**

CIGARETTE		Purchased	1 2211													
BEDI		Purchased	1 2211													
CHEWING TOBACCO		Purchased	1 2212													
		Purchased	1 2213													
OTHER TOBACCO		Home prod.	2 2213													
		Purchased	1 2214													
DOMA (betelnut)		Home prod.	2 2214													
		Purchased	1 2215													
PAN LEAVES		Home prod.	2 2215													
		Purchased	1 2216													
LIME		Home prod.	2 2216													
		Purchased	1 2217													
DOMA KHAMTOG		Home prod.	2 2217													

**FOOD TAKEN/EATEN OUTSIDE HOME**

A) On average, how many meals are taken away from home each week (total for all members of the household)?

B) On average, how many of these meals are received for free (or/and as payment in kind)?

C) Number of meals taken by household per week excluding free meals received (A-B)

D) What is the average cost of a meal?

E) On average, how much does the household spend (cash) per week for meals taken outside home (Nu.)? (Cx D)

Frequency of meals How many meals per day did the members of the household consume (on average)?	LAST ONE WEEK	LAST ONE MONTH	LAST ONE YEAR

**BLOCK 9 - NON-FOOD EXPENDITURE**

		LAST 12 MONTHS			LAST 1 MONTH		
1. During the last 12 months, has your household purchased, or received in kind, any of the following items?	Tick if YES	Code	2. Amount spent in cash on [ITEM] in the last 12 months (Nu)?	3. If received as gift/ payment in kind, what is the market value (Nu)?	4. Amount spent in cash on [ITEM] in the last 1 month (Nu)?	5. If received as gift/ payment in kind, what is the market value (Nu)?	
<b>CLOTHING AND FOOTWEAR</b>							
Clothing (men's, women's, kids, socks, ready made clothes)		3011					
Clothing materials (cotton, wool, silk, etc)		3012					
Weaving yarns ('therma', terry cotton, wool, 'tukuli', etc)		3013					
Weaving charge, tailoring and repairs to clothing		3014					
Sewing accessories		3015					
Footwear		3016					
Repairs to footwear		3017					
<b>TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATIONS</b>							
Land (bus/ taxi fare, pony charge, etc)		3111					
Air (fare)		3112					
Rail (fare)		3113					
Operation of personal transport		3114					
Telephone (fixed/postpaid) bills		3115					
Recharge voucher		3116					
Postage		3117					
Fax charges		3118					
Internet		3119					
Other communications		3120					

		LAST 12 MONTHS			LAST 1 MONTH		
1. During the last 12 months, has your household purchased, or received in kind, any of the following items?	Tick if YES	Code	2. Amount spent in cash on [ITEM] in the last 12 months (Nu)?	3. If received as gift/ payment in kind, what is the market value (Nu)?	4. Amount spent in cash on [ITEM] in the last 1 month (Nu)?	5. If received as gift/ payment in kind, what is the market value (Nu)?	
<b>HOUSEHOLD OPERATIONS</b>							
Cleaning articles (soap, detergent, etc)		3211					
Kitchen supplies (matches, gas lighter, candles, etc)		3212					
Toilet supplies (toilet paper, toilet broom, etc)		3213					
Electrical items (light bulbs, batteries, etc)		3214					
Personal care items (soap, shampoo, polish/brush, etc)		3215					
Personal effects (jewellery, mobiles, handbags, watches, umbrella etc)		3216					
Personal services (haircut, shave, styling, shoe shine, etc)		3217					
<b>RECREATION</b>							
Newspapers, magazines, novels, etc)		3311					
Sport equipment		3312					
Children's toys		3313					
Musical instruments		3314					
Photographic equipment		3315					
Expenses related to photography, other than equipment		3316					
Cinema, fair, mela, disco, gym., etc.		3317					
TV cable subscription		3318					
Rental of DVD/CD/video tape, musical instrument, etc..		3319					

1. During the last 12 months, has your household purchased, or received in kind, any of the following items?	Tick if YES	Code	2. Amount spent in cash on [ITEM] in the last 12 months (Nu)?	3. If received as gift/ payment in kind, what is the market value (Nu)?	4. Amount spent in cash on [ITEM] in the last 1 month (Nu)?	5. If received as gift/ payment in kind, what is the market value (Nu)?
<b>FURNISHING AND HOUSING EQUIPMENTS</b>						
Furniture and furnishing (sofa, table, chair, almira, dressing mirror)		3411				
Crockery (cutlery, plate, pots and dishes)		3412				
Major appliances (fridge, washing machine, stove, vacuum cleaner, aircon, sewing machine, etc)		3413				
Minor electric appliances (rice/curry cooker, fan, toaster, iron, etc)		3414				
Lighting and heating equipments (lantern, petromax, solar, 'bukhari', all heaters)		3415				
Other household tools and accessories (hammer, knife, etc.)		3416				
Textiles (pillow, mattress, blanket, curtain, etc.)		3417				
Audio, video & IT equipments (TV, radio, computer, etc.)		3418				
Transport (car, motorcycle, etc.)		3419				
Other household items		3499				

1. During the last 12 months, has your household purchased, or received in kind, any of the following items?	Tick if YES	Code	2. Amount spent in cash on [ITEM] in the last 12 months (Nu)?	3. If received as gift/ payment in kind, what is the market value (Nu)?	4. Amount spent in cash on [ITEM] in the last 1 month (Nu)?	5. If received as gift/ payment in kind, what is the market value (Nu)?
<b>AGRICULTURE INPUTS AND MACHINERIES</b>						
Agriculture seeds/seedlings		3511				
Fertilizer/Manure		3512				
Livestock/poultry		3513				
Spade, powerchain, other agri. tools		3514				
Tractor/Power tiller		3515				
Others (Specify)		3599				
<b>MISCELLANEOUS EXPENDITURE</b>						
Miscellaneous expenses for rimdo/religious ceremonies		3611				
Miscellaneous expenses for marriages, birthdays, 'promotions', 'tika', etc.		3612				
Miscellaneous expenses for 'T shechu'/'Lomba'/'Lo sar'		3613				
Miscellaneous expenses for picnic, treats		3614				
Miscellaneous expenses for funerals		3615				
Hotel accommodation and meals		3616				



**BLOCK 10 - HOME-PRODUCED NON-FOOD ITEMS**

		LAST 12 MONTHS		LAST 1 MONTH	
1. During the last 12 months, has your household purchased, or received in kind, any of the following items?	Code	2. Amount spent in cash on [ITEM] in the last 12 months (Nu)?	3. If received as gift/ payment in kind, what is the market value (Nu)?	4. Amount spent in cash on [ITEM] in the last 1 month (Nu)?	5. If received as gift/ payment in kind, what is the market value (Nu)?
Gifts and donations to charities	3617				
Expenses for labour hire (other than const. of structure, house maintenance)	3618				
Expenses for domestic helper	3619				
Other goods and services (eg. Penalty, fine, 'gaw', etc.)	3620				
Any other miscellaneous expenses	3621				
<b>NON-CONSUMPTION EXPENDITURE</b>					
Property taxes (house, land, livestock, orchard taxes, etc.)	3711				
Vehicle related tax	3712				
Other direct taxes (income taxes, rural tax, etc)	3713				
Pension contribution and insurance premiums	3714				
Interest payments on loans for household expenses	3715				

1. Did your household produce any of the following items during the last 12 months?	Tick if YES	Code	2. How many of [ITEM] did you produce for your own use in the last 12 months?		3. How much would these items cost (total for the quantity reported) if you had to buy them in the market (Nu)?
			Unit	Quantity	
<b>TEXTILE</b>					
'Gho'		4011	pc	5	
'Kira'		4012	pc	5	
'Kera'		4013	pc	5	
Carpets and Mats		4014	pc	5	
Thangka' paintings		4015	pc	5	
Others (specify) _____		4099			
<b>BAMBOO PRODUCTS</b>					
Mats		4111	pc	5	
Baskets		4112	pc	5	
'Bangchung'		4113	pair		
Hats		4114	pc	5	
Others (specify) _____		4199			
<b>WOOD PRODUCTS</b>					
'Dapa'		4211	pc	5	
'Phob'		4212	pc	5	
Others (specify) _____		4299			
<b>CANE PRODUCTS</b>					
Rope		4311			
Baskets		4312	pc	5	
Others (specify) _____		4399			

**This is the end of the interview.**

Thank your respondents for their cooperation, and leave the household.  
Remember to include on the front cover the outcome of the interview.

Give explanation of any unusual situation:

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---